

**МІНІСТЕРСТВО ОБОРОНИ УКРАЇНИ  
ВІЙСЬКОВИЙ ІНСТИТУТ  
КИЇВСЬКОГО НАЦІОНАЛЬНОГО УНІВЕРСИТЕТУ  
ІМЕНІ ТАРАСА ШЕВЧЕНКА**

**Г.П. Анохіна**

**ПРАКТИЧНИЙ КУРС З ВИВЧЕННЯ  
ІНОЗЕМНОЇ МОВИ  
(ВІЙСЬКОВО-СПЕЦІАЛЬНОЇ МОВНОЇ ПІДГОТОВКИ)  
ДЛЯ КУРСАНТІВ (СТУДЕНТІВ) 2 КУРСУ  
II частина  
(англійська мова)**

**Навчальний посібник**

**2-е видання, перероблене та доповнене**

**Київ – 2010**

УДК 81'243(076)  
ББК 21.2-923  
P58

*Затверджено до друку Вченою Радою  
Військового інституту  
Київського національного університету імені Тараса Шевченка  
(протокол № від 2010 року)*

**Рецензенти:**

канд. філол. наук, доцент **О.П. Бахарєва**  
канд. пед. наук, доцент **Ю.М. Семенов**

Анохіна Г.П. Практичний курс з вивчення іноземної мови (військово-спеціальної мовної підготовки) для курсантів (студентів) 2 курсу II частина (англійська мова). – 2-е вид., перероблене та доповнене. – К. : Видавничий Дім Дмитра Бураго, 2010. – 214 с.

ISBN 966-8188-40-3

Практичний курс укладений відповідно до робочої навчальної програми ВІКНУ з вивчення іноземної мови (військово-спеціальної мовної підготовки) (англійська мова) для курсантів (студентів) немовних спеціальностей. Посібник складається з чотирьох тематичних розділів, кожен з яких містить 8 занять. Кожне заняття передбачає читання і переклад основного тексту та відповіді на запитання до нього, виконання лексичних та граматичних вправ. Метою посібника є практичне оволодіння англійською мовою, формування навичок у різних сферах та аспектах мовної діяльності.

УДК 81'243(076)  
ББК 21.2-923

© Г.П. Анохіна, 2010  
© М.Б. Білан, концепція, структура,

ISBN 966-8188-40-3  
загальна редакція, 2010

## ЗМІСТ

<b>I. ВСТУП.</b>	5
<b>II. Тема 13: ЗАХИСТ НАВКОЛИШНЬОГО СЕРЕДОВИЩА.</b>	
<b>Заняття 1.</b>	
Жива планета.	6
Поняття про умовні речення.	8
<b>Заняття 2.</b>	
Рослинний та тваринний світ.	11
Умовні речення першого типу.	13
<b>Заняття 3.</b>	
Екологія і бізнес.	15
Умовні речення другого типу.	17
<b>Заняття 4.</b>	
Природні ресурси.	22
Умовні речення третього типу.	24
<b>Заняття 5.</b>	
Проблеми забруднення.	29
Конструкція “IF I WERE YOU...”	31
<b>Заняття 6.</b>	
Глобальне потепління.	34
Конструкція “I WISH...”	37
<b>Заняття 7.</b>	
Володимир Вернадський.	40
Умовні речення змішаного типу.	43
<b>Заняття 8.</b>	
Проблеми захисту навколишнього середовища.	46
Умовні речення.	50
<b>III. Тема 14: МЕДИЦИНА. У ЛІКАРЯ.</b>	
<b>Заняття 1.</b>	
У здоровому тілі здоровий дух.	54
Пасивний стан в англійській мові.	58
<b>Заняття 2.</b>	
Будова людського тіла.	62
Форми пасивного стану.	64
<b>Заняття 3-4.</b>	
Хвороби та травми.	67
Використання пасивного стану.	70
<b>Заняття 5.</b>	
Шкідливі звички.	75
Використання прийменників у пасивному стані.	77
<b>Заняття 6.</b>	
СНІД як загроза людства.	81
Питальна форма у пасивному стані.	83
<b>Заняття 7.</b>	
Візит до стоматолога.	87
Складання діалогів.	90
<b>Заняття 8.</b>	
Візит до лікаря.	92
Складання діалогів.	94

<b>IV. Тема 15: СПОРТ .</b>	
<b>Заняття 1.</b>	
Спорт у нашому житті.	97
Поняття про непряму мову.	100
<b>Заняття 2.</b>	
Види спорту.	102
Поняття про узгодження часів.	104
<b>Заняття 3.</b>	
Видатні спортсмени.	108
Часи групи Future in the Past.	110
<b>Заняття 4.</b>	
Олімпійські ігри. Історія, традиції, сучасний стан.	114
Зміна часів у непрямій мові.	117
<b>Заняття 5.</b>	
Олімпійські види спорту.	122
Зміна обставини часу у непрямій мові. Дієслова <i>to say, to tell</i> у непрямій мові.	126
<b>Заняття 6.</b>	
Спорт в Україні.	133
Передача прохання та наказу у непрямій мові.	136
<b>Заняття 7.</b>	
Спорт у Великобританії.	140
Питання у непрямій мові.	143
<b>Заняття 8.</b>	
Спорт у США.	148
Непряма мова.	152
<b>V. Тема 16: ЖИТТЯ МОЛОДІ.</b>	
<b>Заняття 1.</b>	
Проблеми та потреби сучасної молоді.	155
Повторення артиклю.	158
<b>Заняття 2.</b>	
Проблеми батьків та дітей.	164
Повторення займенників.	166
<b>Заняття 3.</b>	
Студентське життя.	170
Повторення прикметників.	172
<b>Заняття 4.</b>	
Участь молоді в соціальному житті країни.	176
Повторення прислівників.	178
<b>Заняття 5.</b>	
Захоплення сучасної молоді.	182
Повторення сполучників.	185
<b>Заняття 6.</b>	
Написання резюме.	189
Повторення прийменників.	191
<b>Заняття 7.</b>	
Інтерв'ю при прийомі на роботу.	196
Повторення прийменників.	199
<b>Заняття 8.</b>	
Як досягти успіху в роботі.	202
Повторення прийменників.	204
<b>VI. Додаток 1. Список неправильних дієслів.</b>	209
<b>VII. Додаток 2. Список дієслів, прикметників та іменників з прийменниками.</b>	210
<b>VIII. Список літератури.</b>	213

## ВСТУП

Навчальний посібник (II частина) складений для проведення практичних занять з англійської мови з курсантами (студентами) другого курсу немовних спеціальностей Військового інституту Київського національного університету імені Тараса Шевченка та є логічним продовженням навчальних посібників для першого та другого курсів навчання.

Основна мета навчального посібника полягає у формуванні у курсантів (студентів) іншомовної компетенції, що включає в себе розвиток мовних, мовленнєвих та соціокультурних навичок, навичок монологічного та діалогічного мовлення, перекладу та розуміння оригінальних текстів, підготовки їх до ведення дискусій на запропоновані розмовні теми, підтримання бесіди англійською мовою, обговорення важливих питань, пов'язаних з темами занять. Концептуально навчальний посібник складається з 4 тем, кожна з яких відповідно поділена на 8 занять.

При розробці навчального посібника особливу увагу було приділено комунікативному підходу до вивчення англійської мови, оскільки він передбачає розвиток критичного мислення і вирішення проблем через обмін думками про прочитане.

Комунікативно-орієнтовані заняття побудовані на адаптованому та автентичному матеріалі, а їх методична організація сприятиме ефективному опануванню англійської мови як засобу спілкування та формуванню навичок самостійної роботи курсантів (студентів). У системі вправ кожного заняття пропонується комплекс лексичних вправ, призначений на закріплення та повторення слів і зворотів, що зустрічаються у текстах або пов'язані з темою, яка вивчається. Зазначений вище комплекс вправ розрахований на активне оволодіння лексиною та розвиток навичок усного мовлення. Поряд з цим, використання цього навчального посібника дозволяє розширити вокабуляр курсантів (студентів) щодо проблем людських потреб і цінностей, прийняття певних рішень, ставлення до праці, розуміння значення життя, навчання та освіти. У подальшій роботі курсанти (студенти) матимуть можливість використовувати отриману мовленнєву інформацію, мовленнєві зразки та матеріал для обговорення цих та інших важливих питань.

Метою системи граматичних вправ є формування навичок володіння граматичними конструкціями та навчання використовувати ці граматичні конструкції на практиці.

В цьому навчальному посібнику закладений принцип диференційованого підходу до викладання, тобто, викладачу пропонується обирати ті вправи, що підходять рівню підготовки для конкретної навчальної групи. У додатках наведено список неправильних дієслів та список дієслів, прикметників та іменників з прийменниками.

## ТЕМА 13: ЗАХИСТ НАВКОЛИШНЬОГО СЕРЕДОВИЩА

### Заняття 1

#### ЖИВА ПЛАНЕТА



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### THE LIVING PLANET

Like other planets the Earth moves around the sun. But the Earth is different from all the other planets in our solar system. It is well known that life exists only on the Earth.

The Earth has the perfect temperature for life. It is not too hot, unlike Venus, and not too cold, unlike Neptune. Different places on the Earth have different temperatures and different types of weather. However, the average temperature on the Earth is about 60° F (16°C).

But life does not exist everywhere on the Earth. The surface of our planet in which organisms can live is called “the Biosphere”.

The biosphere includes all the places where life exists: sky, sea and land. The soil on which plants grow and the oxygen we breathe are produced by living things.

The biosphere extends vertically to a height of ten thousand meters. In the opposite direction it extends to five thousand meters into the ocean and several hundred meters below the land surface.

The biosphere depends on the sun directly or indirectly. Energy is important to all living things: microorganisms, complex plants or complex animals.

**?** Дайте відповіді на питання.

1. Does the Earth differ from all the other planets in our solar system?
2. If so, how does it differ from all the other planets?
3. What does the word “Biosphere” mean?
4. Where does life exist?
5. What do living things produce?
6. How far does the biosphere extend?
7. Does the biosphere depend on the sun? Why or why not?



Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою

Рухатися, відмінний (несхожий), існувати, ідеальний, погода, середня температура, включати (охоплювати), біосфера, ґрунт, кисень, дихати, простягатися, вертикально, висота, протилежний напрям, під поверхнею землі.

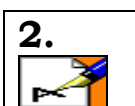
## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES



**1.**

**Find in the text and translate into Ukrainian.**

around the sun	extend vertically
other planets	a height of
well known	land surface
everywhere on the Earth	several hundred
the surface of the planet	opposite direction
living things	complex plants



**2.**

**Match the words on the left with the words on the right.**

well	planets
living	surface
opposite	oxygen
land	vertically
other	meters
thousand	known
produce	thing
complex	direction
extend	plants



**3.**

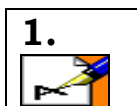
**Match two parts of the sentences. Choose from these to complete the sentences.**

Where life exists; sky, sea and land / the Earth moves around the sun / during a period of millions of years / energy is important to all living things /the Earth is the only / the surface of our planet / need oxygen to live

1. Like other planets ...
2. ... in which organisms can live is called "the Biosphere".
3. The biosphere includes all the places ...
4. ... microorganisms, complex plants or complex animals.
5. All animals, including humans ...
6. The Earth's surface has changed greatly ...
7. ... living planet in the solar system.

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**CONDITIONALS**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**ПОНЯТТЯ ПРО УМОВНІ РЕЧЕННЯ**

Conditional	Form	Refer to	Example
Zero	<b>If+present, +present/ imperative</b>	<b>all times</b>	If the weather is bad, they stay in. If you don't understand anything, ask your teacher.
First	<b>If+present, +will+infinitive</b>	<b>to the present or future; real and possible</b>	If the weather is bad, they will stay in.
Second	<b>If+past, +would+infinitive</b>	<b>to the present or future; unlikely or imaginary situation</b>	If the weather were bad, they would stay in.
Third	<b>If+past perfect, +would+have +past participle</b>	<b>to the past; possible situation in the past which didn't happen</b>	If the weather had been bad, they would have stayed in.

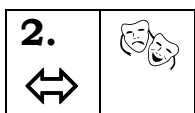


**1.**

**Change the sentences according to the pattern.**

Turn over the page and you will see what I mean.  
**If you *turn over* the page, you *will see* what I mean.**

1. Drive along this street and you'll see the theatre to your right.
2. Say that again and we shall quarrel.
3. Listen to me carefully and you will understand it.
4. Follow the instructions and you won't get lost.
5. Buy all these things and we'll do the packing.
6. Give me your pen and I'll explain how to do it.
7. Knock at the door and they will let you in.
8. Go to the doctor and he'll give you sick-leave.
9. Take a taxi and we won't miss the train.
10. Switch on the radio and you'll hear the weather forecast for tomorrow.



**2.**

**Change the sentences according to the pattern. After *if* the verb must be in the negative.**



Tell me the truth or else I'll never speak to you again.  
If you **don't** tell me the truth, I'll never **speak** to you again.

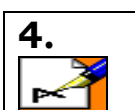
1. Say you are sorry, or else they will never forgive you.
2. Mind your pronunciation, or else you'll be misunderstood.
3. Find a seat quickly, or else you'll be standing all the way long.
4. Put on your raincoat, or else you'll get wet to the skin.
5. Take this medicine regularly, or else you'll never get rid of your cough.
6. Eat up everything, or else you'll soon be hungry.
7. Wind up your watch, or else it will stop.
8. Close the window, or else you'll catch a severe cold.
9. Go to bed immediately, or else they won't take you skiing tomorrow.
10. Put the book on the shelf at once, or else she'll get angry with you.



**3. Rewrite the sentences, combining them into one conditional sentence. Follow the pattern.**

He promises to come early. I want to speak to him.  
If he comes early, I'll speak to him.

1. He promises to come to our place. We'll be delighted to see him.
2. I must find the tickets. I want to go to the theatre.
3. They promise to arrive by this train. We can meet them.
4. You want to invite Nick to our dinner-party. He'll come.
5. We must consult the time-table. We want to know when the train leaves.
6. Let him ring me up. I want to give him instructions.
7. Let Jane come. We want to discuss our summer plans with her.
8. You promise to lend me this book. I can read it quickly.
9. He promises to be here before 10 o'clock. I want to see him.
10. I hope to have time tomorrow. I'll write to him.



**4. Rewrite the sentences, combining them into one conditional sentence. Follow the pattern.**

She may come today. Give her my love.  
If she comes today, give her my love.

1. You may get lost in the city. Ask a passer-by for help.
2. Kate may ring me up. Ask her to leave a message.
3. You may not know some words. Look them up in your dictionary.
4. She may fall ill. Keep her in bed.
5. The shops may be open. Go and buy something for breakfast.
6. Nelly may be at home. Invite her to the cinema.
7. Victor may drop in today. Tell him I'll be back by three.
8. You may see Peter today. Ask him to ring me up tomorrow evening.
9. You may not have enough money about you. Ask your friend to lend you some.
10. She may get angry with you. Beg her pardon.



**Answer the questions, using the words suggested.**

What will you do if you are late? ( take a taxi)  
- I'll take a taxi.

1. What will happen if you lose your gloves? (buy a new pair)
2. What will the boy do if you take away his toys? (cry)
3. What shall we see if we look out of the window? (our yard)
4. What will you do if you have a high temperature? (send for a doctor)
5. What will you do if you feel hungry? (go to a cafeteria)
6. Where will you take your watch if it stops? (to a watchmaker)
7. What will you do if you haven't got a book at home? (borrow one from a library)
8. What shall we do if we don't know where to get off? (ask a passenger about it)
9. What will you do if you cough? (take some tablets)
10. What shall we do if it looks like raining? (stay at home)
11. What will you do if it drizzles? (take your umbrella)

## ТЕМА 13: ЗАХИСТ НАВКОЛИШНЬОГО СЕРЕДОВИЩА

### Заняття 2

### РОСЛИННИЙ ТА ТВАРИННИЙ СВІТ



**Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою**

#### PLANTS AND ANIMALS

The Earth's atmosphere consists of different gases. This is the air that living things breathe to live. The atmosphere extends to a few hundred miles above the surface of the Earth. It includes water vapour and the gases nitrogen (77 percent) and oxygen (21 percent). It also includes argon, carbon dioxide, helium, neon and hydrogen.

The biosphere is a global ecosystem composed of living organisms (biota) and nonliving (abiotic) factors.

The geosphere consists of the lithosphere (the soil), the hydrosphere (the water), and the atmosphere (the air).

Apart from viruses all of today's living things fall into one of two large groups – plants and animals. Examples of animals include snakes, birds and dogs. Examples of plants include grasses, seaweeds and trees.

It is easy to tell the difference between a tree and a dog, but it is not so easy to tell the difference between all plants and animals. You might say that animals have eyes and ears, while plants do not. Plants certainly do not have such sense organs, but there are also many animals without them, for instance earthworms.

Most animals grow to a definite size and shape and then stop growing, whereas plants generally go on growing indefinitely.

Unlike green plants, animals cannot make their own food. They have to take it ready-made by eating plants or other animals. Because of their need to find food, they develop ways of moving around and responding to their surroundings.

Some microscopic living things can make their own food in the same way that plants do, but also take in ready-made food like animals. They are not animals or plants and are sometimes grouped in a separate kingdom, called protista.

#### **?** Дайте відповіді на питання.

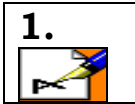
1. What gases does atmosphere consist of?
2. What is biosphere?
3. What examples of animals do you know?
4. What examples of birds do you know?
5. How can you define plants? Name some of them.
6. What is the difference between animals and plants?
7. What is special about protista?



## Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою

Земля, атмосфера, складатися з, пара (випаровуватися), азот, діоксид вуглецю, водень, складатися, біота, абіотичний, геосфера, не враховуючи, трава, морська водорість, відрізняти, наприклад, дощовий черв'як, необмежено, готовий, розвивати, відгукуватися (реагувати), оточення (середовище), окремий, найпростіші.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES

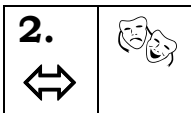


1.

Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

distance	percent	the solar system	surface
orbit	living things	natural bodies	Earth

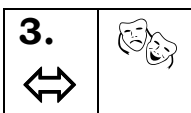
1. The planets in \_\_\_\_\_ were formed about 4.5 billion years ago.
2. Millions of different \_\_\_\_\_ exist on the planet Earth.
3. The \_\_\_\_\_ of the Earth from the sun is about 93 million miles (150 million kilometers).
4. The total \_\_\_\_\_ area of the planet is about 197 million square miles (510 million square kilometers).
5. Land covers about 30 percent of the \_\_\_\_\_ .
6. Oceans cover about 70 \_\_\_\_\_ .
7. Planets are large \_\_\_\_\_ that orbit around stars.
8. The Earth moves around the sun in a regular \_\_\_\_\_ .



2.

Rewrite the sentences putting the words in the right order.

1. most / have / atmospheres / planets.
2. 365 days / on the Earth / a year is / long.
3. are / circles / the orbits / for all the planets / very nearly.
4. the Earth / moon / one / has.
5. in space / is one of many / the sun / stars.
6. move / the sun / the planets / around / in regular orbits.
7. Pluto's / the most / orbit / is / elliptical.



3.

Translate into English.

1. Земля відрізняється від усіх інших планет сонячної системи.
2. Лише на Землі існує життя.
3. Грунт - частина суші, на якій можуть рости рослини.
4. Життя існує скрізь – і під поверхнею Землі, і в океанах.
5. Сонце випромінює енергію, яка дає життя усім істотам на Землі.

6. Поверхня нашої планети на 70 % вкрита водою.
7. Життя на Землі прямо залежить від сонячної енергії.
8. Мікроорганізми відіграють важливу роль в житті людей.
9. Рослини виробляють кисень.
10. Океан простягається на багато миль навколо суші.

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**FIRST CONDITIONAL**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**УМОВНІ РЕЧЕННЯ ПЕРШОГО ТИПУ**

**We use Conditional I for a real and possible situation in the present or future.**

Principal Clause + Subordinate Clause

**Future Simple + Present Simple**

e.g. If you drink a lot of water, your health and your figure will benefit.



**1.**

**Make sentences beginning with if. Choose from the boxes.**

<b>IF</b>	you don't hurry	we can have lunch now
	you pass the exam	you can have them
	you fail the exam	you can do it again
	you don't want this magazine	I can lend you some
	you want those pictures	you'll get the certificate
	you're busy now	you'll be late
	you're hungry	I'll throw it away
	you need money	we can talk later



**2.**

**Use your own ideas to complete these sentences.**

I'm going to the concert if I can get a ticket.

If you don't hurry \_\_\_\_\_

I don't want to go swimming if \_\_\_\_\_

If you go to bed early tonight, \_\_\_\_\_

Turn the television off if \_\_\_\_\_

Tina won't pass her exams if \_\_\_\_\_

If I have time tomorrow, \_\_\_\_\_

We can go to the beach tomorrow if \_\_\_\_\_



**3.**

**Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense.**

1. If it \_\_\_\_\_ (snow), I'll take the children skiing.

2. The football match will be cancelled if it \_\_\_\_\_ (rain).
3. I won't go to the party unless Connie \_\_\_\_\_ (come) with me.
4. If you \_\_\_\_\_ (run) fast, you will win the race.
5. Unless they \_\_\_\_\_ (work) overtime, they won't earn enough money to go on holiday.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ (Greg/post) this letter for me if I ask him?
7. Unless you \_\_\_\_\_ (drive) carefully, you'll have an accident.
8. If someone \_\_\_\_\_ (not/water) these plants, they will die.



**Fill in the gaps with *if* or *unless*.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ you promise to clean your room, I'll take you to the funfair.
2. I won't be able to afford a brand new car \_\_\_\_\_ I get the loan from the bank.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ you decide to study Medicine, you'll have to work really hard.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ we win the lottery, we will travel around the world.
5. I'll never talk to you again \_\_\_\_\_ you tell me the truth.

## ТЕМА 13: ЗАХИСТ НАВКОЛИШНЬОГО СЕРЕДОВИЩА

### Заняття 3

#### ЕКОЛОГІЯ І БІЗНЕС



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### THE ECOLOGY OF COMMERCE

Paul Hokin is a successful businessman and a writer. His new book is *The Ecology of Commerce, a Declaration of Sustainability*. Both environmentalists and business leaders have praised it. With this book P. Hokin has become actively involved in trying to unite the needs and interests of the environment and business. He proposes ways that business can act that help protect the environment and society. P. Hokin says business has to face three issues:

1. What it takes.
2. What it makes.
3. What it wastes.

He explains it in this way: business takes too much from the environment and does it in a harmful way. The products made use too much energy, poisons and pollutants. And the methods of manufacturing are in no way harmless.

The environmental crisis has happened, he says, because we have been fooling ourselves. The most damaging part of the present economic system is that the expense of destroying earth is not included in the price of products. No effort is being made to find the true environmental costs of doing business. What is good for business today is almost always bad for nature. Natural resources are being used up much faster than they can be replaced. This amounts to stealing from the nature.

He lists three results:

1. 97% of the ancient forests in North America are gone.
2. Farmers every day pull out 75,000 mln more litres of water from the ground than are replaced by rainfall.
3. Every day the world-wide economy burns an amount of energy the planet requires 10,000 days to create.

What can be done about it?

Business, P. Hokin says, will have to completely change the way it operates.

The use of resources and energy must be reduced by at least 90% in the next 40 years. This sound, he admits, like an impossible task. But he proposes ways in his book in which it can be done without hurting production levels or profits. His proposed changes are not little ones. They are guided by the example of nature. One of the most important is to produce no waste.

P. Hokin says production systems should be redesigned so the waste products

of any process are fully made use of some other process.

This is the way nature works. All land areas where solid waste (like paper and metal) is placed must be closed, he says. Then business will have to design products that can be reused or can be safely broken down in the soil. Such a system, called the intelligent product system, is being tested in Germany. Business also must pay the costs of pollution, the removal of poisonous wastes and the use of resources that can't be replaced. Business must include these costs in the costs of their products. Then the costs of products that do not use up limited resources or product pollution will be far less costly. P. Hokin says such an economic system will provide much wealth as it takes away a system which destroys the environment and also, finally, itself.

### ? Дайте відповіді на питання.

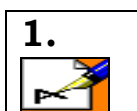
1. What sort of book has P. Hokin written?
2. What do business leaders and environmentalists think of this book?
3. How many issues does business have to face? What are they?
4. Why has an environmental crisis happened?
5. What are the results of the bad use of natural resources?
6. How will business have to change the way they operate?
7. What kind of system is being tested in Germany?
8. How will business have to calculate its costs?



### Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою

Декларація стійкого розвитку, став активно займатися, захищати, забруднювачі, витрати, відновлювати природні ресурси, зменшити на 15%, тверді відходи, внести до витрат, робить це на шкоду, пропонує способи вирішення.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES

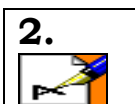


1.

Fill the gaps with articles where necessary.

1. \_\_\_ environmental crisis has happened because we've been fooling ourselves.
2. \_\_\_ most damaging part of \_\_\_ present economic system is that \_\_\_ expense of \_\_\_ destroying \_\_\_ earth is not included in \_\_\_ price of \_\_\_ products.
3. What is good for \_\_\_ business is almost always bad for \_\_\_ nature.
4. \_\_\_ farmers pull out 75,000 mln more litres of \_\_\_ water from \_\_\_ ground than are replaced by \_\_\_ rainfall.
5. 97% of \_\_\_ ancient forests in \_\_\_ North America are gone.





2.

Find the words in the anagrams below and write sentences with them of your own.

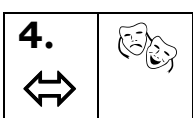
1. morcemec \_\_\_\_\_
2. voldepede \_\_\_\_\_
3. tawes \_\_\_\_\_
4. cesorerus \_\_\_\_\_
5. dnisilarut \_\_\_\_\_
6. tarune \_\_\_\_\_



3.

What do these figures from the article refer to?

75,000? 40? 97? 90? 10,000?



4.

Role play. Group work.

One of you is Paul Hokin, the author of *The Ecology of Commerce*.

You have been invited to a press conference dedicated to the problems of environment. You are either journalists or environmentalists or business leaders. Ask Mr. Hokin questions about his book. Speak on the topic of improving the ecological situation in the world.

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**SECOND CONDITIONAL**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**УМОВНІ РЕЧЕННЯ ДРУГОГО ТИПУ**

<b>We use Conditional II for an unreal situation in the present.</b>
Principal Clause + Subordinate Clause <b>Future in the Past + Past Simple</b>
e.g. If I called her first, she would try to put her two cents in. <i>D. Steel</i> If men knew how women pass the time when they are alone they would never marry. <i>O. Henry</i>
<b>Note!</b> We use <b>were</b> in the unreal condition. e.g. If I were worried, I would get out of this business. <i>J. Krantz</i>



1.

Change the sentences, combining them into one conditional sentence. Follow the example.

A

They are not here. I shan't have a talk with them.
<b>If they were here, I should have a talk with them.</b>

1. It isn't windy today. We shan't put on our scarves.
2. The day is not cold. The children won't play indoors.
3. He isn't going to enter the University. He won't attend preliminary courses.

4. The weather isn't warmer today. We shan't go hiking.
5. This is not jam. Bob won't eat it.
6. The bread is fresh. I shan't buy any.
7. I'm not a doctor. I can't help you.
8. We are not acquainted. He won't invite us.

### B

We don't like cheese. We don't buy it.
--

<b>If we liked</b> cheese, we <b>would buy</b> it.
--

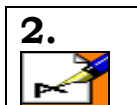
1. I don't know this boy. I won't come up to him.
2. I have no fridge. I don't keep much meat at home.
3. He has no thermometer. He won't take his temperature.
4. I have no appetite. I won't take both courses.
5. He doesn't work with recorders. His speech habits won't become better.
6. I don't know your cousin. I won't meet her at the station.
7. He doesn't sing well. He won't take part in the concert.
8. We don't cook dinners. We don't eat at home.
9. Henry doesn't smoke. He never buys cigarettes.
10. She doesn't like football. She doesn't go to football matches.

### C

I have no money on me. I can't lend you any.
--

<b>If I had</b> money on me, I <b>could lend</b> you some.
--

1. Jim doesn't earn much. He can't go to the south every year.
2. I haven't any free time tonight. I can't watch this TV program.
3. I don't read papers regularly. I can't tell you anything about it.
4. We have no vegetables at home. We can't prepare salad.
5. The soup isn't ready. We can't eat it now.
6. You don't get up early. You can't see the sunrise.
7. I don't know the town. I can't show it to you.



**2.**

**Change the sentences, combining them into one conditional sentence. Follow the example.**

Jim is a teacher. He has very long holidays.
--

<b>If Jim weren't</b> a teacher, he <b>wouldn't have</b> very long holidays.
--

1. He knows the town very well. He can show strangers about it.
2. He is a teacher. He works at school.
3. The steaks are delicious. We'll take another helping.
4. The weather is nasty. We'll stay in town.
5. We have bicycles. We can go for a run in the country.
6. He knows three foreign languages. He is a good interpreter.
7. They are fond of reading. They have such a lot of books.
8. He lives quite near his office. It takes him only 5 minutes to get there.
9. This sofa is soft. I sleep on it.
10. I like milk. I have it for breakfast every day.

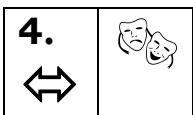
11. She is brave. She will tell the truth.  
 12. He likes his family. He sends them letters every day.



**3.**

**Choose the second part of the sentence.**

1. If you lent him money...	a) Ned would kill him.
2. I would become a star if...	b) I would stop talking with him.
3. If Duncan didn't carry out his promise...	c) I could go to Spain with the group of businessmen.
4. If the Antarctic melted...	d) he would never return it.
5. We would visit our aunt more frequently if...	e) the whole planet would be in the water.
6. If Julian had some money on him...	f) I were as talented as he is.
7. If I knew Spanish...	g) it were lighter in the room.
8. We would make better photos if...	h) we would answer better.
9. If Andrew were a doctor...	i) he could buy this Toyota.
10. If we knew the material better...	j) if we lived a little nearer.
11. Would your mother be angry if...	k) she would enjoy herself.
12. If I were you...	l) he wouldn't behave like that.
13. If Malcolm did that...	m) he wouldn't regret it afterwards.
14. If father had enough petrol...	n) our children broke her favourite vase?
15. If Sandra were not in such a bad mood...	o) he would be able to cover another 100 kilometers today.



**4.**

**Translate into Ukrainian.**

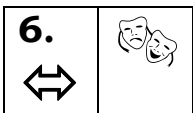
- If Irene had no money she would not be so foolish as to do anything wrong. *J. Galsworthy*
- If you were asked to prove that two and two made four, you might find some difficulty and yet you are sure of the fact. *A. Conan Doyle*
- If I weren't willing to take a risk, I'd go back to my father's business and manufacture silverware. *J. Krantz*
- If I lived in the like of it, I should be laughing all day long. *R. L. Stevenson*
- If my father were here I shouldn't be dying of yawning. *C. Callodi*
- I would think it over if I were you. *J. Galsworthy*
- I would take up tennis myself if I didn't think I would drop dead first time on the court at my age. *J. Krantz*
- If I told you the truth it would be boring. *J. Krantz*
- If he were not told, he would be against her! *J. Galsworthy*
- I had no sympathy for Blanche Stroeve, but knew that it would only pain poor Dirk if I told him exactly what I thought of her. *S. Maugham*



5.

**Match the columns.**

1. I would be delighted if...	a) he would not worry about this problem.
2. If Ted were invited to the party...	b) he would never make progress.
3. If George were you...	c) I had an opportunity to travel all over the world.
4. If Jim didn't work so hard...	d) he would accept the invitation with pleasure.
5. If it rained...	e) if Tim didn't call you?
6. What would you do...	f) they would be obliged to look for a shelter.
7. If Helen knew my address...	g) we would go boating.
8. If Howard had a bike...	h) she would send a telegram at once.
9. If the weather were fine...	i) he would go for a ride.
10. Mother would tell us what to do...	j) you would enjoy yourself.
11. You would never succeed if...	k) if she were here now.
12. If you were not in such a bad mood.....	l) you had no confidence in yourself.



6.



**Translate into English.**

1. Як би ти дав мені зараз свій словник, я була б дуже вдячна.
2. Якби таксі зупинилось біля платформи, ми б вийшли.
3. Якби не твій дідусь, ми про це не знали б.
4. Якби я мав цю колекцію марок, я був би щасливий.
5. Якби діти вели себе по іншому, мама б не засмутилась.
6. Якби пішов дощ, то річка вийшла б з берегів. (to overflow the banks)
7. Якби в Британії не був такий вологий клімат, люди б хворіли на бронхіт (bronchitis) та астму (asthma).
8. Якби тато приніс цуценя, я була б щаслива.
9. Якби ви знали один одного, ви б неодмінно подружились.
10. Якби Патрік не витрачав так даремно час, він би стільки міг зробити.

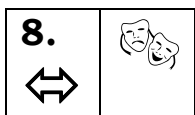


7.

**Answer the following questions.**

1. What would you do if you lost your wallet?
2. What would happen if you won one million dollars?
3. What would you do if you had plenty of time?
4. What would you do if you were twenty years older?

5. Would people be able to survive if we had no electricity and running water in multi-storeyed buildings?
6. What would happen if scientists invented atomic cars?
7. What would you do if it rained cats and dogs now?
8. What would people of Ukraine do if we had jungles in our country?
9. What would you do if you found someone else's letter in your letterbox?
10. What would we do if we had wings?
11. What would happen if the ice of the Antarctic melted?
12. What would you do if you were in the open sea now?



**Finish the dialogue.**

- A. Hi, old chap! What are you doing in here?
- B. Trying to relax from everything. The beer is really great today!
- A. And what would your wife say if she saw you now?
- B. If she were here now, there would be a thunderstorm.
- A. \_\_\_\_\_

## ТЕМА 13: ЗАХИСТ НАВКОЛИШНЬОГО СЕРЕДОВИЩА

### Заняття 4

#### ПРИРОДНІ РЕСУРСИ



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### COOL, CLEAR WATER

Water is a clear, colourless, odourless, and tasteless liquid, which falls from the sky as rain, forms streams, lakes and seas, and is a major constituent of all living matter. Salt water is found in seas and oceans, fresh water is found in rivers and lakes, although there are also salt water lakes. We say the water to refer to an area of water, such as the sea, a lake or a swimming pool.

Imagine a world with no drinking water, and no water to wash or cook with. It's hard to imagine this, because we use water every day without even thinking about it. Yet there are terrible water shortages all over the world. In parts of Africa and China, for example, many people don't even have clean water to drink. In fact, over half of the people in the world have to live with water shortages every day. We all need water – not just for our homes and factories, but to survive. Fortunately, there are things that we can all do to save water.

The solution begins at home. We can save the water from our baths and use it for the garden, instead of wasting hundreds of litres of clean water on our lawns and plants. This would help to save many litres of water every day, especially in the summer.

Governments can help by passing laws to stop factories from wasting and polluting water. If factories recycled water and stopped pouring chemicals into our lakes and rivers, there would be a lot more clean water around.

Governments could also stop water companies from wasting millions of litres of water because of leaking pipes. Many cities have successfully saved water by repairing pipes. All in all, there are many things we can do to save our planet's disappearing water supplies. The time has come to start understanding the value of water, before a world without clean water becomes a terrible reality.

**?** Дайте відповіді на питання.

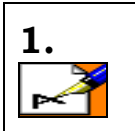
1. What is water?
2. Where do we use water for in our daily lives?
3. What are the most important things we can do to save our planet's water supplies?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Чистий, безбарвний, без запаху, без смаку, рідина, важливіша складова частина, потік, жива матерія, уявляти собі (припускати), питна вода, нестача (дефіцит), дійсно, продовжувати існувати, на щастя, рішення (розв'язання), даремно витратити, лужок, уряд, закон, забруднювати, повторний цикл, лити, хімікалії, труби, що просочуються, успішно, в цілому, запас, цінність (важливість).

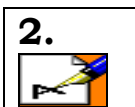
**VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES**



**1.**

**Connect these questions and answers. Some of the answers are not correct - why not? Can you add any information about the processes which are being described?**

questions	answers
*What would happen if the street outside your university was covered in ice?	#It becomes slippery and dangerous to walk on. #It melts.
*What happens if you boil water?	#It turns to ice.
*What happens to water if the temperature falls below 0° Celsius?	#It turns to steam. #It evaporates.
*What would happen to the water in a lake if the temperature rose to 40° Celsius?	#It would evaporate. #It would turn to ice. #It would melt.
*What happens to snow when the temperature rises?	#It would turn to steam. #It would become slippery and dangerous to walk on.



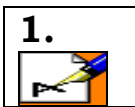
**2.**

**Fill in the gaps with words derived from the words in brackets.**

There are many problems which 1) \_\_\_\_\_ (threat) our natural environment. Acid rain, 2) \_\_\_\_\_ (globe) warming and air and water 3) \_\_\_\_\_ (pollute) are among the most serious ones. There are several ways to help improve the situation. Firstly, we should encourage 4) \_\_\_\_\_ (recycle) because it is the 5) \_\_\_\_\_ (produce) of new materials which causes the most damage. We must learn to reuse things like plastic bags and glass jars. Secondly, driving an environmentally-friendly car is also 6) \_\_\_\_\_ (help). Furthermore, joining an 7) \_\_\_\_\_ (organize) which plants trees or cleans up beaches would be 8) \_\_\_\_\_ (prove) that you are really 9) \_\_\_\_\_ (concern) about the environment. Lastly, supporting groups such as Greenpeace, which try to prevent many 10) \_\_\_\_\_ (environment) disasters, would help to ensure that our planet will be clean and safe for future generations.

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**THIRD CONDITIONAL**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**УМОВНІ РЕЧЕННЯ ТРЕТЬОГО ТИПУ**

<p><b>We use Conditional III for the past situation that didn't happen.</b>  <b>The <i>if</i> – event is impossible because we <i>cannot change the past</i>.</b>  <b>Unreal Condition in the Past</b></p>
<p>Principal Clause + Subordinate Clause  <b>Future Perfect in the Past + Past Perfect</b></p>
<p>e.g. If I had known he was a fairy, do you think I would have married him?  <span style="float: right;"><i>S. Sheldon</i></span></p> <p>If it hadn't been for my rich uncle, I would have been expelled from school.  <span style="float: right;"><i>W. Saroyan</i></span></p>
<p><b>Note!</b> We do not use <b>would</b> after <b>if</b>.</p>

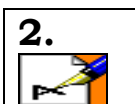


**1.** Change the sentences, making a conditional sentence. Follow the example.

<p>We didn't play tennis yesterday because it rained.</p>
<p>We <b>would have played</b> tennis yesterday if it <b>hadn't rained</b>.</p>

<p>We missed the train because we didn't hurry.</p>
<p>We <b>wouldn't have missed</b> the train if we <b>had hurried</b>.</p>

1. They didn't come because you didn't invite them.
2. They didn't do it because they didn't know how to.
3. I didn't trouble Jack because he was busy.
4. He didn't wind up his watch because he forgot about it.
5. She couldn't translate it because she had no dictionary at hand.
6. He didn't come to the meeting because he was ill.
7. We didn't discuss it with them because they were absent.
8. We could go skating because it wasn't thawing.
9. I went to the library because I needed that book.
10. I saw the performance because he had a spare ticket.
11. You made such a foolish mistake because you were careless.



**2.** Change the sentences, making a conditional sentence. Follow the example.

<p>Little Mary ate all those sweets and was sick.</p>
<p>Little Mary <b>wouldn't have been</b> sick if she <b>hadn't eaten</b> all those sweets.</p>

1. He was in love with her and married her.
2. My watch was wrong and we were late.
3. She was at her best and the concert was a great success.



4. He fell overboard and drowned.
5. He dropped his watch and it stopped.
6. It was slippery and she fell.
7. I met him by chance and invited him to our party.
8. We read up very well for our exam and passed it successfully.
9. She lived near us and I met her very often.
10. They showed me the way there and I found it quite easily.
11. He bought the tickets and we went to the cinema.
12. Our team trained hard and won the match.



**3.**

**Choose the second part of the sentence.**

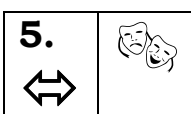
1. If my parents had found a taxi	a) I wouldn't have forgotten about it.
2. If Wendy had come to the party yesterday	b) I would have never found it in that district.
3. If Helen had bought a new film	c) we would have come to watch it.
4. If you had called to remind me about the party	d) he had had money on him.
5. If Norman hadn't told me how to find his house	e) he wouldn't have been operated on last year.
6. Terence would have bought the shoes if	f) if you had taken your umbrella with you.
7. If there hadn't been so many people in the picture gallery	g) if people hadn't elected Sir Winston Churchill?
8. Mr. Perkins wouldn't have problems with his spelling	h) she would have met Ned at the party.
9. If Andrew had followed the doctor's advice	i) he would have never failed his test.
10. Would the policy of the UK have been different	j) we would have seen the painting better.
11. You wouldn't have got wet yesterday morning	k) if he had written dictations every day.
12. What would you have done a year ago	l) they would have come here an hour ago.
13. If Malcolm had studied hard	m) I would have visited you.
14. Hugh would have accepted this job	n) if you had failed your winter session?
15. If you had been at home yesterday	o) if he had been proposed it.



**4.**

**Choose the correct answer.**

1. If Terry had told us about your problem, we ... you	a. would have helped; b. would help; c. helped
2. The patient would have died if the surgeon ... on him.	a. operated; b. didn't operate; c. wouldn't operate
3. If the ice ... lighter than water it wouldn't float.	a. were; b. had been; c. would be
4. If Mr. White had started doing this job last week, he ... it yesterday.	a. would finish; b. would have finished; c. finished
5. I wouldn't have been able to manage this problem then, if you ... me.	a. wouldn't help; b. didn't help; c. hadn't helped
6. If our team had won the game, we ... a gold medal.	a. would have got; b. would get; c. got
7. If Debora had watched this program last night, she ... me there.	a. would have seen; b. would see; c. saw
8. Colin would write to you if he ... your address.	a. would know; b. knew; c. had known
9. If father hadn't phoned yesterday, I ... the news.	a. didn't learn; b. wouldn't learn; c. wouldn't have learnt
10. If I were as rich as you I ... this palace at once.	a. would buy; b. would have bought; c. bought



**5.**

**Answer the following questions.**

1. What would you have done last year if you had failed the exams?
2. What would you have written at the previous exam if you had forgotten the material?

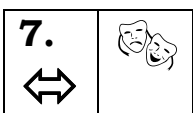
3. What would you have baked last Friday if you hadn't had flour?
4. What would you have thought yesterday if we hadn't called?
5. What would you have bought last month if you had had a million dollars?
6. What would you have done if you had been the President of the country a year ago?
7. What would you have researched in the past if you had had such an opportunity?
8. What would you have told Sir Winston Churchill if you had met him in Yalta in 1945?
9. What would you have written two centuries ago if you had been a writer?
10. What would you have done if you had been a passenger of the 'Titanic' at that time?
11. What would you have eaten if you had visited the ball of the Russian tsar?
12. What would you have done if your best friend needed your help a year ago?



**6.**

**Write the second part of the sentence.**

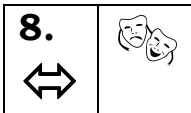
1. If you had watched the milk ...
2. The chef would have cooked this dish if ...
3. I would have never sold this shop if ...
4. If Harry had stirred his tea it ...
5. You would have heard the slightest noise if ...
6. Dan would have solved the problem if ...
7. If somebody had informed you ...
8. If you had recognized the pop star ...
9. If the student had worked hard before the session ...
10. The students would have passed the exams successfully...



**7.**

**Translate into Ukrainian.**

1. And what would you have done if I had been the intruder? *D. Steel*
2. If I had taken her word for it, probably nothing would have happened. *W. Saroyan*
3. If a hair shirt had been necessary, Billy would have worn it joyfully. *J. Krantz*
4. If I had only waited, perhaps it would have gone all right. *S. Maugham*
5. If you had gone through all your mail this morning you would have seen this. *A. Conan Doyle*
6. If I could have spoken I would have told my master where his oats went to. *A. Sewel*
7. If I hadn't caught the rock, and known how to swim, I should have been done. *H. R. Haggard*
8. It would have been well for Wendy if at that moment she had dropped the hat. *J. M. Barrie*
9. In fact, I wouldn't have married him if he had been the last man in the world. *B. Cartland*



### Translate into English.

1. Марко не здав би вчора екзамен, якби не сидів півночі.
2. Ми б сходили на концерт минулого тижня, якби я не була хвора.
3. “Динамо” виграло б той матч, якби суддя (referee) судив справедливо.
4. Якби вони вирушили раніше, то уже б прибули б.
5. Якби ти грав на скрипці більше, то давно був би відомим скрипалем.
6. Якби Петро брав участь у матчі вчора, наша команда виграла б.
7. Діти б побачили президента, якби ми почекали ще п’ять хвилин.
8. Якби мама прочитала мою записку, вона б знала, де я була.
9. Дмитро не отримав би ту роботу, якби не знав чотири мови.
10. Якби Богдан не був таким ледачим у школі, він би міг вступити до університету.

## ТЕМА 13: ЗАХИСТ НАВКОЛИШНЬОГО СЕРЕДОВИЩА

### Заняття 5

#### ПРОБЛЕМИ ЗАБРУДНЕННЯ



**Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою**

#### **PLASTIC FIBRE A ‘MAJOR POLLUTANT’**

Tiny pieces of plastic and man-made fibres are causing contamination of the world’s oceans and beaches, the journal *Science* has reported. Even remote and apparently pristine layers of sand and mud are now composed partly of this microscopic rubbish, broken down from discarded waste. This is the first assessment of plastic fragments accumulating in sediments and in the water column itself. It is not yet known what the long term effects of this pollution may be.

A team led by scientists at the universities of Plymouth and Southampton took samples from 17 beaches and estuaries around the UK, and analysed particles which did not appear to be natural. The researchers found that most samples included evidence of a range of plastics or polymers including nylon, polyester and acrylic. They also found that when creatures such as lugworms and barnacles fed on the sediments, the plastic turned up in their bodies within a few days.

To test whether this contamination was getting worse, the scientists analysed plankton samples taken from survey ships between Scotland and Iceland since the 1960s – and found that the plastic content had increased significantly over time.

Because the team only sampled particles which looked different from natural sediments, it is believed that the true level of plastic contamination could be much higher. The lead author of the study, Dr Richard Thompson, said: “Given the durability of plastics and the disposable nature of many plastic items, this type of contamination is likely to increase. Our team is now working to identify the possible environmental consequences of this new form of contamination.”

One concern is that toxic chemicals could attach themselves to the particles which would then help to spread them up the food chain. That research is for the future, but this study suggests that practically everything really is made of plastic these days – even the oceans.

**? Дайте відповіді на питання.**

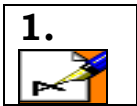
1. What is causing contamination of the world’s oceans and beaches?
2. What did the researchers find in the samples from 17 beaches?
3. How can microscopic plastic rubbish get into water and sand?
4. What did Dr Richard Thompson say?
5. How could toxic chemicals spread up the food chain?
6. What does this study suggest?
7. What can we do to stop this kind of contamination?



### Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою

Волокно, створений руками людини, забруднення (2), віддалений, недоторканий (чистий), шар, сміття, відходи, оцінка, осад (осадочна порода), зразок, гирло ріки, доказ, жива істота, обслідування, зміст, стійкість, одноразовий, наслідок.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES



1.

Read what each person says and answer the questions.

### 1. James – Kenya

If I were the leader of my country, I wouldn't allow hunters to kill endangered species. Did you know that animals such as tigers and rhinos have been hunted so much that there will soon be none left? I think we need to teach hunters that it's wrong to kill these animals. I would also create special parks where these animals could live safely.

### 2. Roberta – Italy

If I were the leader of my country, I would ban cars because they cause too much air pollution. I hate it when I'm riding my bike in the street and I can hardly breathe because of the traffic fumes. It makes me feel really ill. Air pollution causes acid rain, too, which kills trees and plants. I would also improve public transport. People wouldn't need to use their cars so much then. I think people should walk more often, or use a bicycle, like me! If they did, our cities would be healthier places to live in.

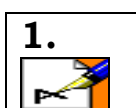
### 3. Maria – Brazil

If I were the leader of my country, I would stop logging companies from destroying the rainforest. It's terrible the way that animals and rare plants die when the trees disappear. Don't these companies know that they are not just destroying the trees and wildlife? They could destroy us all! Trees produce oxygen, which is one of our basic needs. One answer to the problem is to make the logging companies plant new trees. If they did that, it could save the rainforest and give all of us cleaner air to breathe.

- a. Why can Roberta hardly breathe when she is riding her bike?
- b. What does acid rain kill?
- c. What would happen if public transport were better?
- d. What will happen if hunters continue to kill endangered species?
- e. What happens when trees disappear?
- f. What do trees produce? Why is it important to us?

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**“IF I WERE YOU...” CONSTRUCTION**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВІПРАВИ**  
**КОНСТРУКЦІЯ “IF I WERE YOU...”**

<p><b>Unreality in the Present</b>  <i>If I were you+Future in the Past</i></p>
<p>e.g. She said, ‘If I were you I would be grateful to have the Atlantic between you.’ <i>M. Wesley</i></p>
<p><b>Unreality in the Past</b>  <i>If I were you+Future Perfect in the Past</i></p>
<p>e.g. If I were you I would have sold this car long ago.</p>



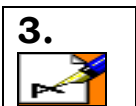
**1. Match the problems with the advice.**

1. I want to stop sneezing.	a) If I were you I would drink Tanakan.
2. Helen wants to lose weight.	b) If I were you I would use Kameton.
3. Granny cannot sleep at night.	c) If I were Granny I would drink a cup of warm milk.
4. I am so forgetful.	d) If I were Ken I would go to China for a year or two.
5. My kitten has no appetite.	e) If I were you I would keep it in secret.
6. Ken wants to speak fluent Chinese.	f) If I were Granny I would plant this tree behind the conservatory.
7. My friend wants to gain weight.	g) If I were Amy I would bake a rhubarb pie.
8. Granny wants to plant this tree behind the conservatory.	h) If I were you I would take the kitten to the vet.
9. Our aunt wants to leave for Canada.	i) If I were your friend I would eat a lot of fat food.
10. Josh wants to rewrite this translation.	j) If I were our aunty I would leave for Canada.
11. Amy wants to bake a rhubarb pie.	k) If I were Josh I would rewrite the translation.
12. I want to keep it in secret.	l) If I were your son I would continue to study.
13. Their children want to play tennis.	m) If I were Kyle I would sell this car now.
14. My son wants to leave the university.	n) If I were you I would allow my children to play tennis.
15. Kyle wants to sell his old car.	o) If I were Helen I would keep to a diet.



**2. Choose the second part of the sentence.**

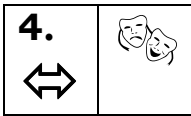
1. If I were you	a) she would never do this.
2. If you were her	b) they would brush up everything.
3. If he were Jim	c) I would collect all the books at once.
4. If they were you	d) he would change the laws.
5. If your cousin were you	e) he would have won that game of chess yesterday.
6. If I were our teacher	f) she would feel young again.
7. If my father were the President	g) you would rule the country.
8. If you were my sister (brother)	h) we would hunt tigers.
9. If I were our dean	i) I would visit the Coliseum.
10. If Mom were you	j) you would have explained this material at the previous lesson.
11. If you were a queen	k) he would have changed the tax system long ago.
12. If we were in the jungle	l) they would watch the stars out of the windows of the space shuttle.
13. If I were in Italy now	m) you would have understood me then.
14. If he were a king	n) you would have let us take this exam again.
15. If they were in space	o) you would have done it long ago.



**3. Complete the following sentences.**

1. If Helen were you ...
2. If I were our teacher ...
3. If he were the chief manager of the company ...
4. If Andy were a painter ...
5. If he were our boss ...
6. If we were here ...
7. If I were in the jungle now ...
8. If I were you ...
9. If they were in London now ...
10. If we were in India ...
11. If she were a model ...
12. If I were on holidays ...





#### **Translate into English.**

1. На місці Тома, я б тоді нізачо не поїхала туди сама.
2. На місці Піта ти б зробив би вчора те саме.
3. На моєму місці Венді б зараз купила цю сукню.
4. На вашому місці Патрік не робив би цього.
5. На твоєму місці, я не страждала так від жари.
6. Якби тато був Білом Гейтсом, ми б не мали зараз ніяких проблем.
7. На нашому місці ви б купили вчора це цуценя.
8. Якби я була містером Бруксом, я б принесла всі документи ще вчора.
9. На моєму місці ти б ніколи не підписав ці папери.
10. Якби я була міністром, я поміняла б всі програми.

## ТЕМА 13: ЗАХИСТ НАВКОЛИШНЬОГО СЕРЕДОВИЩА

### Заняття 6

### ГЛОБАЛЬНЕ ПОТЕПЛІННЯ



**Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою**

#### THE GREENHOUSE EFFECT

The greenhouse effect is very important: if it didn't exist at all, the temperature of our planet would be 40 degrees lower and the oceans would freeze. Solar energy (energy from the sun) is vital to the existence of the planet Earth. It passes through the atmosphere to the Earth's surface. This is not a problem, provided that the Earth sends some of this solar energy back into space. This process is called radiation. However, in recent years, partly because of pollution, the Earth has not radiated enough of this solar energy back into space. Some of the solar energy reflects back onto the Earth's surface, making the Earth warmer than it should be. This process is called the greenhouse effect. An increase in the greenhouse effect may lead to global warming with disastrous consequences.

The higher average temperatures produced by global warming could cause dramatic changes in weather patterns. Less rain might fall over large land masses; Central Africa, South Asia and some parts of the United States could risk severe drought and famine. More rain might fall in coasted areas and over the oceans, and there might be more storms and hurricanes in the Pacific. A rise in the Earth's average temperature of only one or two degrees would probably melt the polar ice caps and raise sea levels. Sea levels throughout the world are already rising by about two millimetres a year. If polar ice caps do melt, sea levels could rise by more than a meter over a few decades.

We can often hear on the radio or television about global warming; everybody starts discussing it, being alarmed, but gradually everything is forgotten and falls back into its normal place. We live and don't think that global warming continues and it becomes apparent not only in temperature increases, but in its influences on the plants, animals, sea level, and even ourselves.

Supercomputer models show that, as the atmosphere warms, the climate not only becomes hotter but much more unstable. "Recent scientific assessments indicate that, as the global temperatures continue to warm due to climate change, the number and intensity of extreme events might increase," the World Meteorological Organisation said. The unstable world of climate change has long been a prediction. Now it is a reality.

In a time of an anxiety in a given process, positive aspects are also found. As scientists believe, in the next century the North Pole will be free from ice in summer. It is remarkable, that the melting of ice will not raise the level of the ocean, as the ice which will melt is already in the ocean. Moreover the process will have a positive influence on the Earth. The released volumes of water can incorporate a lot of the gases destroying the ozone cloud of the Earth.

Well, even scientists don't know the real possible results of global warming, because, as we see, they contradict each other. But anyway, people shouldn't ignore one of the major problems of the present.

**According to the text which TWO of the following statements are wrong?**

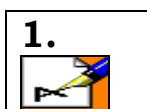
1. The greenhouse effect only leads to disastrous consequences.
2. Without the greenhouse effect the climate on the Earth would be much colder.
3. Because of global warming there is now an increased risk of drought and famine in parts of Africa and Asia.
4. If there is a rise in temperature of one or two degrees, the sea level will rise by about two millimeters a year.



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Теплиця, сонячна енергія, життєво важливий, існування, поверхня, радіація, недавній, забруднення, середня температура, погода, засуха, голод, буря (гроза), ураган, танути, рівень, по всьому, десятиріччя, тривожити, поступово, явний (очевидний), вплив, завдяки (через), передбачення (процтво).

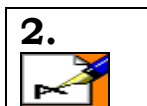
## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES



**1.**

**Complete the questions and write your own answers.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ are some global environmental problems?
2. \_\_\_\_\_ you like to join an environmental group?
3. \_\_\_\_\_ you ever planted trees?
4. \_\_\_\_\_ things do you do to reduce pollution?
5. \_\_\_\_\_ can you save energy at home?
6. \_\_\_\_\_ is it important to remember the three R's: **reduce, reuse, recycle**?



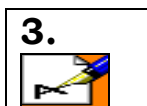
**2.**

**Fill in each gap with only one of the following words: *by, firstly, to, as, of, in, of, not, too, come, which, made, there, have, solve.***

### The Greenhouse Effect

Gases pollute the atmosphere because they are produced 1) \_\_\_\_\_ quickly to be cleared away naturally 2) \_\_\_\_\_ rain, winds or plant life. These poisonous gases 3) \_\_\_\_\_ from several sources such as oil producers, industries which burn fuel, and motor vehicles. When the gases are released, they have two harmful effects. 4) \_\_\_\_\_, some of the gases are caught by rain clouds and fall as acid rain, 5) \_\_\_\_\_ damages the environment. Secondly, increasing amounts of carbon dioxide form a cover over the earth, keeping the heat of the sun close 6) \_\_\_\_\_ the earth's surface just 7) \_\_\_\_\_ a greenhouse keeps heat in. The increase in carbon dioxide is 8) \_\_\_\_\_ worse by the cutting down 9) \_\_\_\_\_ forests. Trees use carbon dioxide, and

the fewer trees 10) \_\_\_\_\_ are, the more of this gas remains 11) \_\_\_\_\_ the air. The USA is now leading an international effort to limit deforestation. In 1996, Washington set goals for industry, and several international agreements 12) \_\_\_\_\_ already been effective in reducing the production 13) \_\_\_\_\_ harmful gases. Only international cooperation can 14) \_\_\_\_\_ this problem which, if 15) \_\_\_\_\_ controlled, may threaten all life on earth.



**3.**

**Match the words and expressions from column A with the equivalents from column B.**

**A**

To make a prediction  
 To look forward to  
 Every day  
 Still  
 Unstable  
 To dislike greatly  
 Hotness or warmth  
 To bring about  
 Very large in area  
 A heated glass building for growing young plants  
 No longer in existence  
 Seashore  
 Easily broken  
 A place where someone or something is usually found  
 To treat medically  
 To ruin  
 To put in danger  
 To hold or put within limits  
 That which surrounds  
 To make unclean  
 To remain alive  
 A wall of bushes, small trees growing close together  
 To do harm to

**B**

To produce  
 Extinct  
 To forecast  
 Changeable  
 A habitat  
 To expect  
 To cure  
 To endanger  
 To destroy  
 To include  
 Heat  
 Environment  
 Huge  
 To pollute  
 A greenhouse  
 Fragile  
 To injure  
 A coast  
 To hate  
 Calm  
 A hedge  
 Daily  
 To survive

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**“I WISH...” CONSTRUCTION**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВІПРАВИ**  
**КОНСТРУКЦІЯ “I WISH...”**

<p><b>Unreality in the Present</b>  <i>I wish+Past Simple</i>  <b>We use <i>wish</i> about the present situation to say that we would like it to be different.</b></p>
<p>e.g. I wish Helen were not ill.</p>
<p><b>Unreality in the Past</b>  <i>I wish (wished)+Past Perfect</i>  <b>We use <i>wish</i> about the past situation to show regret that we are sorry it wasn't different.</b></p>
<p>e.g. I wish that poor Strickland had been still alive. <i>S. Maugham</i>          'I wish she had been able to dance,' said his wife. <i>J. Austin</i></p>

<b>1.</b>	

**Change the sentences. Follow the example.**

I am sorry Eileen <b>is</b> ill.
I <b>wish</b> Eileen <b>were</b> not ill.

1. It's a pity you have no time to go there.
2. I am sorry that we have to postpone our tour to Venice.
3. It's a pity Anna has no one to advise what to do.
4. It's a pity there is no tourist agency nearby.
5. It's a pity Hugh cannot come.
6. I am sorry I have no money on me and I cannot buy this rare book.
7. It's a pity Mike knows Spanish not well enough to understand the guide.
8. I am sorry the concert is so boring.
9. It's a pity that it is raining so heavily.
10. It's a pity there are so many wars on the planet.
11. It's a pity I don't know English well enough to understand the film.
12. It's a pity there are no booths nearby. I want to buy a magazine.

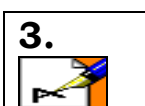
<b>2.</b>	

**Change the sentences. Follow the example.**

I am sorry you didn't come last night. Everybody asked about you.
I <b>wish</b> you <b>had come</b> last night.

1. They are sorry that you declined this job offer.
2. It's a pity Ron didn't hear these new comments.
3. It's a pity the chief didn't accept your idea at once.
4. You regret you ever suggested this trip.

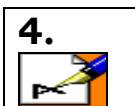
5. I am sorry we had so few rehearsals.
6. I am sorry I lent Jim the money. He didn't return it.
7. We are really sorry that the river overflowed its banks.
8. I regret I didn't tell Ann the truth.
9. I am so sorry I ate so much ice cream. I feel really sick now.
10. Frank regrets he mentioned the subject. Judith is really upset now.
11. I am sorry the film was so disappointing.
12. It's a pity I didn't hear your call.
13. The goat ran away. I regret I didn't tie it to the tree.
14. I am sorry I had no chance to introduce you to my parents.



**3.**

**Finish the following sentences.**

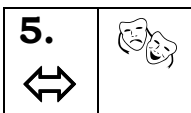
1. I wish you ...
2. My Daddy wishes ...
3. We wish ...
4. I wished ...
5. Granny wishes ...
6. I wish the holidays ...
7. I wish I ...
8. My aunt wished ...
9. Our people wish ...
10. Our government wishes ...



**4.**

**Complete the following sentences.**

1. The doorbell has been ringing for five minutes. I wish somebody (to open) the door.
2. I am really scared by your driving so fast. I wish you (to drive) more slowly.
3. I wish the taxi (to stop) at once. I am in such a hurry.
4. Ned's mother wishes he (not to make) this horrible tattoo on his chest.
5. Kate's mother wishes she (not to wear) these ultra clothes.
6. I wish all ladies (to stop) getting animals killed for their fur coats.
7. The Green Party wishes the army (to stop) polluting the environment.
8. I wish young people (to stop) using drugs.
9. I wish people (not to drop) any rubbish in the streets of their cities.
10. I wish Anna (not to use) so much make-up.
11. I wish teenagers (not to smoke).
12. I wish teenagers (not to drink) alcohol.



**5.**

**Translate into English.**

1. Хотілось би, щоб студенти не смітили в коридорах.

2. Хотілось би, щоб він вів зараз машину повільніше.
3. Хотілось би, щоб перестав сніг. Я нічого не бачу з вікна.
4. Хотілось би, щоб хтось виключив радіо.
5. Хотілось би, щоб ти не говорив так голосно.
6. Хотілось би, щоб перестав дощ.
7. Хотілось би, щоб ти виключив телевізор. Я хочу спати.
8. Хотілось би, щоб перестало гриміти.
9. Хотілось би, щоб Венді одягла нову сукню.
10. Хотілось би, щоб мама дозволила проколоти (to pierce) вуха.

## ТЕМА 13: ЗАХИСТ НАВКОЛИШНЬОГО СЕРЕДОВИЩА

### Заняття 7

### ВОЛОДИМИР ВЕРНАДСЬКИЙ



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### VLADIMIR VERNADSKY



*Living matter gives the biosphere an extraordinary character, unique in the universe... Cosmic energy determines the pressure of life that can be regarded as the transmission of solar energy to the Earth's surface... Activated by radiation, the matter of the biosphere collects and redistributes solar energy, and converts it ultimately into free energy capable of doing work on Earth...*

*A new character is imparted to the planet by this powerful cosmic force. The radiations that pour upon the Earth cause the biosphere to take on properties unknown to lifeless planetary surfaces, and thus transform the face of the Earth... In its life, its death, and its decomposition an organism circulates its atoms through the biosphere over and over again.*

Vladimir Vernadsky, *Biosphere*, 1926

*I look forward with great optimism. I think that we undergo not only a historical, but a planetary change as well. We live in a transition to the noosphere.*

Vladimir Vernadsky, *The Biosphere and the Noosphere*, 1945

*Much time will have to pass before the historian of science will be able to review the vast scientific legacy of Vernadsky and fully grasp the depth and many-sidedness of his influence.*

Alexander Vinogradov, *Development of V.I. Vernadsky's Ideas*, 1963

Vernadsky was born in Saint Petersburg, Russian Empire, on March 12, 1863, of mixed Russian and Ukrainian parents. His father, a descendent of Ukrainian Cossacks, had been a professor of political economy in Kyiv before moving to Saint Petersburg. Vernadsky himself considered himself both Russian and Ukrainian, and had some knowledge of the Ukrainian language.

Vernadsky graduated from Saint Petersburg University in 1885, and chose to study Mineralogy. V.V. Dokuchaev, a soil scientist, and A.P. Pavlov, a geologist were his teachers.

Vernadsky first popularized the concept of the noosphere and deepened the idea of the biosphere to the meaning largely recognized by today's scientific community. The word 'biosphere' was invented by Austrian geologist Eduard Suess, whom Vernadsky met in 1911.



In Vernadsky's theory of how the Earth develops, the noosphere is the third stage in the succession of the Earth's phases of development, after the geosphere (inanimate matter) and the biosphere (biological life). Just as the emergence of life fundamentally transformed the geosphere, the emergence of human cognition fundamentally transformed the biosphere. In this theory, the principles of both life and cognition are the essential features of the earth's evolution. This systemic and geological analysis of living systems complements Darwin's theory of natural selection.

Vernadsky's visionary pronouncements were not widely accepted in the West. However, he was one of the first scientists to realise that oxygen, nitrogen and carbon dioxide in the Earth's atmosphere result from biological processes. In the 1920s, he published works arguing that living organisms could reshape the planets as surely as any physical force. Vernadsky was a pioneer of the scientific bases for the environmental sciences.

Vernadsky was the founder and the first president of the Ukrainian Academy of Sciences in Kyiv (1918), the founder of the National Library of Ukrainian State and worked closely with Tavrida University in Crimea.

In the late 1930s and early 1940s, Vernadsky played an early advisory role in the Soviet atomic bomb project as one of the most forceful voices arguing for the exploitation of nuclear power, surveying of Soviet uranium sources, and having nuclear fission research conducted at his Radium Institute. He died, however, before the full project was pursued.

One of the main avenues in Moscow and Tavrida National University in Crimea (Ukraine) are both named after Vladimir Vernadsky.

## **? Дайте відповіді на питання.**

1. When and where was Vladimir Vernadsky born?
2. What were his parents?
3. What science did V. Vernadsky choose as his subject?
4. Who was the first to use the word 'biosphere'?
5. What is the succession of phases of development of the earth?
6. How was V. Vernadsky connected with Ukraine?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Жива речовина, надзвичайний, унікальний, всесвіт, визначити, передача, перетворити, зрештою, могутній, просторий (безкрай), спадщина, знання, закінчувати будь-який навчальний заклад, мінералогія, послідовність, поява, пізнання (пізнавальна здатність), дуже важливі властивості, безумовний, фантастичні проголошення.

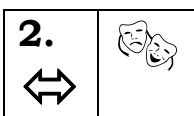
## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES



**1.**

**Finish the following sentences.**

1. Living matter gives the biosphere...
2. A new character is imparted...
3. In its life, its death, and its decomposition...
4. We live in a transition to...
5. Much time will have to pass before...
6. Vernadsky was born...
7. His father, a descendent of...
8. Vernadsky first popularized the concept of...
9. The word biosphere was invented...
10. In Vernadsky's theory of how the Earth develops, the noosphere...
11. The emergence of human cognition...
12. Vernadsky's visionary pronouncements...
13. He was one of the first scientists to recognize...
14. Vernadsky was an important pioneer of...
15. Vernadsky was the founder and the first president...



**2.**

**Match the columns.**

1. living matter	a) фантастичне проголошення
2. unique	b) пізнавальна здатність
3. determine	c) передача
4. convert	d) поява
5. powerful	e) дуже важлива ознака
6. legacy	f) жива речовина
7. knowledge	g) закінчувати навчальний заклад
8. mineralogy	h) всесвіт
9. emergence	i) надзвичайний
10. essential feature	j) спадщина
11. visionary pronouncement	k) могутній
12. extraordinary	l) просторий
13. universe	m) унікальний
14. transmission	n) визначити
15. vast	o) знання
16. graduate from	p) послідовність
17. succession	q) мінералогія
18. cognition	r) перетворити

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**MIXED CONDITIONAL**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**УМОВНІ РЕЧЕННЯ ЗМІШАНОГО ТИПУ**

When we want to talk about the present result of the past event we can use a  
**Mixed Conditional.**

Principle Clause + Subordinate Clause  
 Conditional I + Conditional II  
 Future Simple + Past Simple

e.g. If Trish came later, she won't have time to write everything now.

Principle Clause + Subordinate Clause  
 Conditional II + Conditional III  
 Future in the Past + Past Perfect

e.g. Then she had a lucky escape; if it had exploded, she wouldn't be here to do  
 cartwheels. *M. Wesley*

Principle Clause + Subordinate Clause  
 Conditional III + Conditional II  
 Future Perfect in the Past + Past Simple

e.g. If circumstances were different, he could have been the President of  
 America. *J. Collins*

**1.**



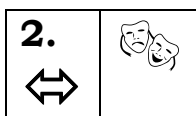
**Change the following sentences according to the pattern.**

They built a new metro station last month so now it takes less time to get to work.

***If they hadn't built*** a new station *last month* it ***would take*** *now* more time to get to work.

1. The city council opened new routes last year so now it is more convenient to go anywhere.
2. His salary is higher now after the promotion, which was last year.
3. Ken's parents didn't send him to French lessons in his childhood so now he can't understand French.
4. Alison started training at the beginning of the year and now she is the best skater.
5. They built a new supermarket in our area last year, so now it is convenient to buy everything near our house.
6. Alex started studying hard at the beginning of the year, so now he is the best student in the group.
7. Alan didn't learn Spanish in his childhood, so it is difficult for him to translate this article now.
8. Mary didn't buy tickets last week, so she can't go to this concert now.
9. You told this news the day before yesterday, so now I am ready to listen to him.
10. Ann lent Peter some money last month, so now she has no possibility to buy that dress.

11. Sam started studying hard at the beginning of the semester, so now he passes his exams excellently.
12. Mr. Danhill didn't receive that patent twenty years ago, so now he has some problems with this invention.



**Change the following sentences according to the model.**

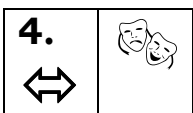
Hugh read this book long ago.
<i>If Hugh <b>hadn't read</b> this book <i>long ago</i> he <b>would be able</b> to talk about it <i>now</i>.</i>

1. Samantha kept the diet last month.
2. Mr. Reed lost his wallet.
3. Nelly gave Howard a briefcase as a present.
4. Gillian lost some weight last month.
5. Linda learned to dance last year.
6. I used your dictionary during the test.
7. Walter cheated at the previous test.
8. Mrs. Brown peeled all vegetables in the morning.
9. Andrew watched too much TV last week.
10. John didn't do his homework yesterday.



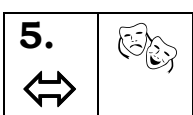
**Choose the second part of the sentence.**

1. If Terry brings the ball	a) he would be at home now.
2. Marsha would arrive in time if	b) he would have bought that TV set.
3. Mr. Steel would have refused fro this offer if	c) you would enjoy this concert yourself.
4. If you were here now	d) he had had some other chances.
5. If Thomas had had some money on him yesterday	e) he would have seen everything himself.
6. If Colin had arrived earlier	f) we will play volleyball.
7. Dillon will be the best in his group if	g) she had loved him.
8. If Helen had lost the documents then	h) Perry didn't come.
9. Frieda would be disappointed if	i) he gets all 'fives'.
10. Kevin would have proposed to Diana last year if	j) she would have terrible problems with the Customs Services now.
11. If Taylor had been here last week	k) he wouldn't have problems now.
12. Julian would be glad now if	l) he has free time.
13. If George had had free time then	m) her train weren't late.
14. Mike will try to get a job again if	n) he would feel better now.
15. If Hugh had not slept so much during the semester	o) Sonia had solved his problems last week.



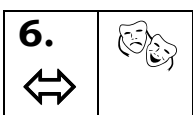
#### Translate into English.

1. Якби він не був такий короткозорий, він би впізнав мене вчора в театрі.
2. Вона здорова. Якби вона була хвора, її брат сказав би мені про це вчора.
3. Ви б багато знали, якби регулярно читали цей журнал.
4. Якби я довідалася про це раніше, то не сиділа б зараз вдома.
5. Якби мої батьки були багаті, вони б уже давно купили мені машину.
6. Вона дуже талановита. Було б добре, щоб батьки купили їй піаніно. Якщо вона почне грати зараз, вона буде видатним музикантом.
7. Якби я знав французьку мову, я б уже давно поговорив з нею.
8. Якби я знав німецьку мову, я б читав Гете в оригіналі.
9. Якби я жив близько, я б частіше заходив до вас.
10. Якби ви не перервали нас учора, ми б закінчили роботу вчасно.
11. Якби він не дотримувався порад лікаря, він би не одужав так швидко.
12. Якби він не був талановитим художником, його картину не прийняли б на виставку.
13. Якби ви тоді послухалися моєї поради, ви б не були зараз у такому скрутному становищі.
14. Якби я не був такий зайнятий у ці дні, я б допоміг тобі вчора.



#### Translate into English.

1. Він так змінився! Якби ви його зустріли, ви б його не впізнали.
2. Якби я був на вашому місці, я б порадився з батьками.
3. Якби зараз підійшов трамвай, ми б не спізналися.
4. Якби він знав, що це вас засмутить, він був би обережнішим.
5. Якби ви мені допомогли розв'язати цю задачу, я був би вам дуже вдячний.
6. Шкода, що нам раніше не спало на думку пошукати книгу в бібліотеці. Ми б зробили роботу вчасно і зараз були б уже вільні.
7. Шкода, що в нас було так мало уроків. Якби ми більше попрацювали, ми б краще знали мову.



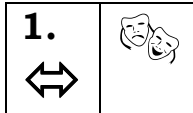
#### Translate into English.

1. Якби він регулярно не відвідував спортивні тренування, він не досяг би такого успіху на змаганнях.
2. Якби ти попередив мене заздалегідь, я б вже був у Києві.
3. Шкода, що вона вже пішла. Якби ти зателефонував раніше, вона була б зараз тут.
4. Якби він був розумнішим, він би не пішов учора в ліс.
5. Якби вона не надіслала вчора цього листа, мій брат був би зараз вдома.
6. Що б ми зараз робили, якби мама не спекла вчора пиріг?
7. Шкода, що ви не чули музику Рахманінова. Якби ви її чули, ви б знали, який це чудовий композитор.
8. Я впевнений, що всі були б раді, якби вечір відбувся.

## ТЕМА 13: ЗАХИСТ НАВКОЛИШНЬОГО СЕРЕДОВИЩА

### Заняття 8

#### ПРОБЛЕМИ ЗАХИСТУ НАВКОЛИШНЬОГО СЕРЕДОВИЩА



**Read and discuss.**

#### DIFFICULT PROBLEMS

**Five people are talking about different environmental problems. Choose from the list A-F which problem one is discussing. There is one extra letter which you will not need.**

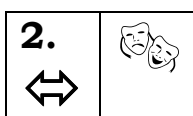
1. ...The tropical rainforests surround the equator of the Earth like a belt. They occupy a total area of about nine square kilometers. The largest rainforests are in South America. The rainforests are being cut down rapidly. Nobody knows exactly how much of this resource is cut down every year.
2. ...When we think of wildlife facing extinction, we are usually thinking of large majestic animals such as whales, elephants and rhinos, or of the “cuddly” black-and-white panda. These creatures are indeed under risk of extinction because of irresponsible and cruel hunting by human “predators”.
3. ...The lower part of the stratosphere contains a band of warm gas called the ozone layer. Ozone absorbs very shortwave ultraviolet radiation – that is, the harmful, burning rays from the sun. These rays kill plants and cause burns, skin cancer, and cataracts in animals and humans.
4. ...Smog is very bad for health. In the famous London smog of 1952, about 4,000 people (mostly infants and the elderly) died in two weeks from chest diseases such as bronchitis and pneumonia.
5. ...The Mediterranean Sea occupies 1 percent of the world’s water surface. But it is the dumping ground for 50 percent of all marine pollution. Sixteen countries border on the Mediterranean. Almost all of them regularly dump shiploads of industrial waste a few miles off shore.

- A. Water Pollution.
- B. Air Pollution.
- C. The Ozone Layer.
- D. The Destruction of Rainforests.
- E. Nuclear Waste.
- F. Threat to Wildlife.

Speaker	1	2	3	4	5
Statement					

**Read again 1-5 and complete the sentences with a word or a phrase.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ knows exactly how much of the \_\_\_\_\_ is cut down every year.
2. When we think of wildlife facing \_\_\_\_\_, we are usually thinking of large majestic animals \_\_\_\_\_, elephants and rhinos, or of the “cuddly” black-and-white panda.
3. Ozone \_\_\_\_\_ very short wave ultraviolet \_\_\_\_\_ – that is, the \_\_\_\_\_, burning rays from the sun.
4. In the famous London smog of \_\_\_\_\_, about 4,000 people (mostly \_\_\_\_\_ and the \_\_\_\_\_) died in two weeks from \_\_\_\_\_ diseases such as \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ countries \_\_\_\_\_ the Mediterranean.



**Answer the following questions.**

**THE ENVIRONMENT AND YOU**

Do you turn off the water when you brush you teeth?	How often do you use public transit? How often do you drive/ride a car?
Does your community offer a recycling program? Do you think recycling is an important service for communities to provide?	How often do you throw gum wrappers, cigarette butts, etc. onto the street? Who usually cleans this up in your community?
What types of energy are popular in your country? For example, coal, gas, nuclear power.	What type of energy does your house or apartment use? What temperature do you usually keep your house at?
When you travel, do you usually drink bottled water? Why or why not? What about when you're at home?	In your opinion, what can cities like Kyiv do to improve their air quality? Their water quality?
How are products packaged in your country? For example, how do you usually buy milk, electronic equipment and clothing?	Do you think companies are more or less environmentally responsible now than they were in the past?
Tell about one thing you do to help the environment.	How often do you turn off the lights when you live the room?

**PROJECT:  
THE ABC's OF ECOLOGY**

Project work is mutual undertaking.

1. The ABC (=key rules) of team work: **A**ct, **B**uild, **C**ooperate! or **A**ctivity, **B**reakthrough, **C**ollaboration or **A**im High, **B**e Together, **C**reate things.
2. Criteria or the ABC of success: ideas (contents), wording (form – vocabulary, grammar); presentation (emotions, phonetics, graphics).

**Ecology (in a broad sense) is the study of how living things interact with each other and their environment.**

### **PROBLEMS TO DISCUSS: ENVIRONMENTAL PROBLEMS**

1. What is our planet rich in? Why must we take care of our planet? Is it in danger? Is our planet fragile?
2. What are the main environmental problems? Do you agree, that they are:

<b>Pollution in its many forms:</b>
<i>Air pollution.</i> Do factories, plants and cars pollute air in big cities?
<i>Water pollution.</i> What can you say about the dumping of industrial waste into the water and the disappearance of fish and sea animals, which are being poisoned and can then be eaten by people?
<i>Nuclear pollution.</i> Is the problem of nuclear testing worth discussion? What do you know about it? Can nuclear power stations have problems and cause nuclear pollution (Chernobyl)?
<b>Noise pollution</b> from cars, planes, buses, etc.
<b>Destruction of wildlife</b> (disappearance of many species of animals).
<b>Cutting down of the forests</b> to make paper, cardboard, furniture, etc. (rainforests in South America).
<b>Holes in ozone layer.</b> Can ultraviolet radiation reach the Earth and cause skin cancer?
<b>Shortage of natural resources</b> (metal, oil...).
<b>Population growth.</b> Does it result in hunger in many countries?
<b>Climate warming</b> because of the greenhouse effect. How did this effect get its name? Do you know about the ozone layer or carbon dioxide?

3. How do these problems influence people's health?
4. What are some ways to save our planet? Can different ecological organizations help our planet? Are we able to stop littering our city with paper, cans, bottles, etc.? Can we recycle used materials, plant trees, feed birds in winter, save energy, clear rubbish from lakes, rivers and forests and replace the use of natural materials with artificial materials?

### **GRAMMAR RECOMMENDED**

Should/not	If... do/not... will/not...
Must/not	Unless... do...will not...
Ought/not/to	If... did/were/not... would not...
May/not	If... had/not/done... would/not/have done...
Can/not	It is necessary for smb to...
Do/don't	It is important that smb do smth
Let us...	It is urgent that smb do smth
May...	



## QUIZ: How environmentally aware are you?

Answer the following questionnaire, and add up your score to find out how environmentally aware you are. Then, suggest ways in which people with low scores in this quiz could become more environmentally aware. Use expressions like: *They should/ought to ...*, *They'd better ...*, *The best thing would be ...*, etc.

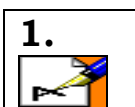
1. What does your family do with empty bottles?	a. take them to a recycling bin b. return them to the supermarket c. throw them in the rubbish bin		
2. When you buy one or two items at the supermarket, you	a. take a plastic carrier bag b. reuse an old plastic carrier bag c. use your own bag		
3. How often do you choose products which contain recycled materials?	a. always b. never c. sometimes		
4. If you were asked to contribute to a Save the Animals project, you would	a. give generously b. give a small amount c. refuse to give anything		
5. A local beach has been polluted with oil. You	a. donate money for the clean up project b. do nothing c. volunteer to help with the clean up project		
6. You eat a chocolate bar in the street. What do you do with the wrapper?	a. drop it on the pavement b. put it in a litter bin c. save it for recycling		
7. When you buy paper products, you	a. buy whatever is cheapest b. try to purchase recycled paper c. purchase recycled paper as long as it doesn't cost more		
8. When you clean your teeth, you	a. turn the tap on only when you need water b. leave the tap running until you have finished c. only use one glass of water		
1	A 3	B 2	C 0
2	A 0	B 2	C 3
3	A 3	B 0	C 2
4	A 3	B 2	C 0
5	A 2	B 0	C 3
6	A 0	B 2	C 3
7	A 0	B 3	C 2
8	A 2	B 0	C 3

18 – 24: Keep up the good work! You are doing your part to protect the environment.

13 – 17: There is some room for improvement. Change your habits and you'll soon be *green*.

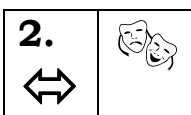
0 – 12: You are part of the problem. You should try to become part of the solution.

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**CONDITIONALS**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**УМОВНІ РЕЧЕННЯ РІЗНИХ ТИПІВ**



**Use the word in brackets in the proper tense.**

1. If he were not such an outstanding actor, he (not to have) so many admirers.
2. If you (to give) me your address, I shall write you a letter.
3. If she (not to be) so absent-minded, she would be a much better student.
4. If my sister does not go to the south, we (to spend) the summer in Kyiv together.
5. If they (not to go) to London last year, they would not have heard that famous musician.
6. If you (not to get) tickets for the Philharmonic, we shall stay at home.
7. If you were not so careless about your health, you (to consult) the doctor.
8. I should be delighted if I (to have) such a beautiful fur coat.
9. If it (to rain), we shall have to stay at home.
10. If he (to work) hard, he would have achieved great progress.
11. If it is not too cold, I (not to put) on my coat.
12. I (to write) the composition long ago if you had not disturbed me.
13. If he (not to read) so much, he would not be so clever.
14. If my friend (to be) at home, he will tell us what to do.



**Use the word in brackets in the proper tense.**

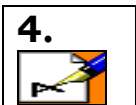
1. If you (not to buy) coffee, we shall drink tea.
2. If he is free tomorrow, he certainly (to come) to our party.
3. My brother would not have missed so many lessons if he (not to hurt) his leg.
4. If my friend (to work) in my office, we should meet every day.
5. If you spoke English every day, you (to improve) your language skills.
6. If you get a "five", your mother (to be) happy.
7. If she (to return) earlier she would have been able to see him before he left.
8. If these shoes were not too big for me, I (to buy) them.
9. If you (to ring) me up, I shall tell you a secret.
10. If you (to be) a poet, you would write beautiful poetry.
11. If he did not read so much, he (not to know) English literature so well.
12. If he (to come) to our house yesterday, he would have met his friend.
13. If he (not to pass) his examination, he will not get a scholarship.
14. If she (not to help) me, I should have been in a very difficult situation.
15. My father would have more free time if he (not to read) so many newspapers.
16. If only you had let me know, I (to go) there immediately.
17. If I were a famous singer, I (to get) a lot of flowers every day.



**3.**

**Use the word in brackets in the proper tense.**

1. If my brother (to be) in trouble, I shall help him, of course.
2. If I don't manage to finish my report today, I (to stay) at home tomorrow.
3. If she were more careful about her diet, she (not to be) so stout.
4. You would not feel so bad if you (not to smoke) too much.
5. If he (to learn) the poem, he would not have got a bad mark.
6. If you gave me your dictionary for a couple of days, I (to translate) this text.
7. If I (to be) a musician, I should be very happy.
8. If Barbara (to get) up at half past eight, she would have been late for school.
9. If you had not put the cup on the edge of the table, it (not to get) broken.
10. I should be very glad if he (to come) to my place.
11. If he (to live) in St. Petersburg, he would go to the Hermitage every week.
12. If you (to go) to the theatre with us last week, you would have enjoyed the evening.
13. You won't understand the rule if you (not to listen) to the teacher.
14. If he weren't such a bookworm, he (not to spend) so much time sitting in the library.
15. I should not have bought the car if my friend (not to lend) me money.
16. If he did not live in Lviv, we (not to meet) so often.
17. If he had warned me, I (to do) the work in time.



**4.**

**Use the word in brackets in the proper tense.**

1. If I (to have) this rare book, I should gladly lend it to you.
2. The dish would have been much more tasty if she (to be) a better cook.
3. He never (to phone) you if I hadn't reminded him to do that.
4. Your brother (to become) much stronger if he took cold baths regularly.
5. If he (to be) more courageous, he would not be afraid.
6. If the fisherman had been less patient, he (not to catch) so much fish.
7. If you (to put) the ice cream into the refrigerator, it would not have melted.
8. If I (to know) the result now, I would phone her immediately.



**5.**

**Use the word in brackets in the proper tense.**

1. If you had let me know yesterday, I (to bring) you my book.
2. If it (to snow), the children will play snowballs.
3. If I (not to know) English, I should not be able to enjoy Byron's poetry.
4. I (not to do) it if you did not ask me.
5. If men (to have) no weapons, would wars be possible?
6. You will never finish your work if you (to waste) your time like that.
7. If I (to have) his telephone number, I should easily settle this matter with him.

## SUPPLEMENTARY TEXT RECYCLING

Recycling is a very important subject, and one that is becoming more so all the time. As we all know, it reduces waste and is good for the environment. But what do recycling centres do with the things we throw away? I found out some very interesting information.

Recycling **paper** has been the biggest success. In 1990, in the USA, more than 20 million tons of paper were recycled and turned into birthday cards, cereal boxes, and hundreds of other things. Paper is the easiest material to recycle and, as David Dougherty of *Clean Washington* said, "You can use it six times over, then burn what's left to create energy."

Wisconsin cow farmer George Plenty had the most interesting use for recycled paper: he uses it instead of straw in his barn. "It's cheaper than straw," he said, "but even if the price were the same, I wouldn't go back."

**Plastic** is the hardest material to recycle, because there are so many different kinds, all of which need to be treated differently. At the moment, only two per cent of the plastic used in the US is recycled. But it does have its uses: one company uses plastic from recycled car headlights to make windows. In some ways they are better than normal windows, because they are much harder to break. Another company, *Image Carpets*, uses plastic to make carpets and rugs. A comment made by the manager showed us how attitudes towards recycling have changed. "We worried that people might refuse to buy the carpets if they knew they were recycled," said sales Manager, John Richmeier. "Now we advertise the fact as a marketing strategy."

**Metal** is another important material. It is easier to recycle an aluminium can than to make a new one. It is also 20% cheaper, and uses only 5% of the energy that making a new can would use. So many of the things we use are made of metal, and can all be reused after they stop working. Recycling car parts, for example, is a big business. There is also very little waste involved in recycling metal. Steel is 100% recyclable, and can be recycled hundreds of times. Recycling steel is cheaper than mining it. A lot of America's scrap metal is taken by the Japanese, recycled, and eventually sold back to America as new cars.

20% of America's **glass** is recycled, and used for a number of things. For example, it can be mixed with asphalt or cement and used to pave streets. It can also be melted down and used to make new bottles. However, unlike the other materials, glass can also be reused commercially in its original form; many types of bottles are returned to bottling plants, sterilised and refilled. Recycling and reusing glass is actually a huge worldwide business, with bottle banks appearing everywhere.

So remember, think before you throw things away – they may still be useful. If we all make an effort to recycle, we can make the planet a cleaner place to live.

**According to the text, which material:**

Is stronger than glass?

Is the least difficult to recycle?

Costs less to recycle than to replace?

Can be used to make roads?

Can be recycled a great number of times?

Can be used in farming?

Is sent to another country and bought back?

Has been made into a product which attracts people because it is recycled?

Is the most difficult to recycle?

Does not have to be changed to be used again?

Can eventually be used to produce power?

## ТЕМА 14: МЕДИЦИНА. У ЛІКАРЯ

### Заняття 1

#### У ЗДОРОВОМУ ТІЛІ ЗДОРОВИЙ ДУХ



**Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою**

#### HOW HEALTHY ARE YOU?

Is there anything more important than health? I rather doubt it. If your body suffers from any disorder your mind suffers with the body too. You can't be good either at work or at studies. Aches and pains lead to irritation, nervous breakdown, exhaustions, apathy.

Check your knowledge.

What sort of shape are you in? Are you the sort of person who goes for a run each morning, or are you the other who gets out of breath when reaching for a cigarette?

Maybe you have a lot of energy. You go to work or university, you make decisions all day, you do extra work at home. Exercise? You don't have enough time – why bother anyway?

Well, the answer is your body design. Human beings were not built for sitting at a desk all day: your body is constructed for hunting, jumping, lifting, running, climbing and a variety of other activities. If you don't get the exercise that your body wants, then things can go badly wrong. Your mind works all day, and your body does nothing: the results can vary from depression to severe illness or even early death.

Not a very cheerful thought, and of course the natural reaction is "It's not going to happen to me". Maybe, maybe not. Here are two ways of looking after yourself: firstly, by seeing if you are doing the right sort of exercise, and secondly, by seeing if you have the right kind of diet.

**?** Дайте відповіді на питання.

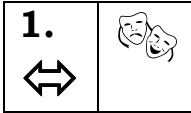
1. Is there anything more important than health?
2. What do aches and pains lead to? Why?
3. What sort of shape are you in?
4. Are you the sort of person who goes for a run each morning?
5. Do you have time for exercise? Why is it important?
6. What are the ways of looking after yourself?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

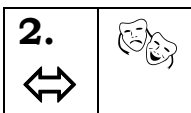
Важливий, здоров'я, сумніватися, страждати, розлад, біль, роздратування, цілковите знесилення, стомлення, різноманітність, тяжка хвороба, дієта.

**VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES**



**Match the following symptoms with the correct diagnosis.**

1. tonsillitis	<b>a.</b> a man can't swallow, and his glands are swollen
2. faint	<b>b.</b> a child began having a cold a few days ago, and now he's got a rash with small red spots all over the body
3. food poisoning	<b>c.</b> a man has been sick quite a lot; he feels stiff; his temperature is rising; everything reels before his eyes
4. rheumatism	<b>d.</b> a man feels dizzy and weak; he has got aches and pains all over his body; he must have eaten contaminated food
5. fracture	<b>e.</b> a man broke his leg and complains of a pain in the place of the break; the pain becomes sharper if he presses the place or tries to move
6. insomnia	<b>f.</b> a man has a high temperature; his skin is very hot, dry and red; he has a headache and nearly loses his consciousness
7. influenza / flu	<b>g.</b> a man worked day and night; he is exhausted and dog tired; he's lost his consciousness; blood doesn't get to the brain; he got pale; sweat appeared on his forehead; his breathing is slow, his pulse is weak and slow
8. sunstroke	<b>h.</b> a man started by getting up early; he didn't sleep a wink last night; he slept with one eye open, a man realized that he grew older, he began to need less sleep
9. measles	<b>j.</b> a man has a sharp pain in his back and spasm of the muscles; it's difficult for to move; he has swollen, painful joints and stiffness

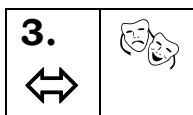


**Read the text and mark the answer as true or false.**

What is the best way to be strong and healthy? There are many answers to this question. It is good to eat healthy food: fruit, vegetables and to drink a lot of milk. It is also good for you to practise sports and always go to sleep at the same time. Happy people are usually healthy and optimistic. They smile a lot and are nice to others. Don't worry about things because optimists live longer. You can keep a pet or look after plants. You think it isn't interesting? You

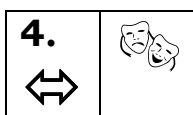
prefer roller skating? O.K! It is important to do things you really love and to have fun.

1. There is only one way to be healthy. \_\_\_\_
2. Strong and healthy people eat only fruit and vegetables. \_\_\_\_
3. It is good to do sports. \_\_\_\_
4. Healthy people are nice to others and they smile a lot. \_\_\_\_
5. Optimists are always healthy. \_\_\_\_
6. Strong and healthy people do things they like very much. \_\_\_\_



**Study the following words and make sentences with them.**

medicine	медицина, ліки	disease	хвороба
to be in a good mood	бути у доброму гуморі	to succeed in treating patients for contagious diseases	мати успіхи в лікуванні інфекційних хвороб
to avoid	уникати	advice	порада
to catch an illness	занедужати	to advise	радити
diphtheria	дифтерія	equipment	обладнання
measles	кір	false teeth	вставні зуби
scarlet fever	скарлатина	dentist	стоматолог
whooping cough	коклюш	oculist	окуліст
infectious	інфекційний	short-sight	короткозорість
prescription	рецепт	long-sight	далекозорість
optician	оптик	headache	головний біль
glasses	окуляри	sore throat	хворе горло
paleness	блідість	to have a cold	застудитися
to complain	скаржитися	complications	ускладнення
to recover	видужувати	to feel better	почуватися краще



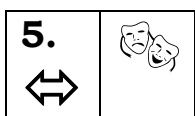
**Read the sentences and put them in the correct order to make a dialogue.**

- a. Do you do any sports?
- b. No, I don't have any friends.
- c. But I like eating chips and watching TV. And you?
- d. Me neither. People say I'm always pessimistic.
- e. Oh, it's boring. I don't like them.
- f. Me neither. My father always wins.
- g. I'm Tim.



- h. Bad luck... Do you like meeting friends?
- i. No, I don't like any sports.
- j. Me too. How about playing computer games?
- k. They say the same about me.
- l. Really? Let's be friends then. I'm Tom. And you?

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12



**Are you fit enough to run a marathon? Try our quiz to find out what kind of fitness personality you are.**

1. ***Your bus passes you as you are walking to the bus stop. What do you do?***
  - a) I run for the bus stop and arrive there at the same time as the bus. All the passengers are looking at me in amazement and cheering.
  - b) I run for the bus stop and arrive there panting and sweating just as the bus is leaving.
  - c) I continue walking. There'll be another bus in half an hour and I don't want to get all sweaty and out of breath.
2. ***You and your friends are deciding how to spend the afternoon. Which activity would you prefer to do?***
  - a) Play basketball.
  - b) Go bowling.
  - c) Watch a video.
3. ***Your friend lives in a flat on the eighth floor. You want to visit him but when you arrive, you discover that the lift is out of order. What's your reaction?***
  - a) It doesn't matter. I always walk up the stairs anyway.
  - b) It'll do me good to walk up the stairs for once.
  - c) Ah well. I'll visit again when the lift's working.
4. ***What's your attitude towards sport?***
  - a) I'm good at sport and I'm in several teams.
  - b) I enjoy playing sport at school.
  - c) I hate all sport and I don't do sport if possible.
3. ***You are on a school trip and there is an organised climb to the top of a mountain. What do you do?***
  - a) Take the whole thing extremely seriously – I want to be the first at the top!
  - b) Stop regularly and complain frequently.
  - c) Sneak away and spend the afternoon in a café eating cakes.

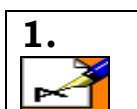
**Answer: Mostly as:** You are extremely fit and with a little training you probably could run a marathon. **Mostly bs:** You are an active person so you are quite fit. To become really fit you need more dedication. **Mostly cs:** You are very lazy and you aren't fit at all. Get out of your chair and start exercising!

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**THE PASSIVE**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**ПАСИВНИЙ СТАН В АНГЛІЙСЬКІЙ МОВІ**

to be + past participle

*Study the following examples to see how the passive is formed in different tenses.*

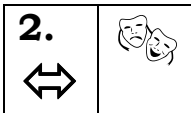
<i>Tense/Verb Form</i>	<i>Active</i>	<i>Passive</i>
<b>Present Simple</b>	People <i>speaks</i> English all over the world.	English <i>is spoken</i> all over the world.
<b>Present Continuous</b>	The dentist <i>is filling</i> her tooth..	Her tooth <i>is being</i> filled.
<b>Past Simple</b>	They <i>built</i> this bridge last year.	This bridge <i>was built</i> last year.
<b>Past Continuous</b>	When I came they <i>were tidying</i> up the whole house.	When I came the whole house <i>was being tidied</i> up.
<b>Present Perfect</b>	Someone <i>has broken</i> my pen.	My pen <i>has been broken</i> .
<b>Past Perfect</b>	They <i>had finished</i> the work by noon.	The work <i>had been finished</i> by noon.
<b>Future Simple</b>	John <i>will bring</i> the books.	The books <i>will be brought</i> by John.
<b>Conditionals</b>	They <i>would develop</i> the film if they had time.	The film <i>would be developed</i> if they had time.
<b>Modals</b>	You <i>must do</i> it at once.	It <i>must be done</i> at once.



**1. Change the sentences into the Present Simple Passive. Follow the example.**

People always <b>admire</b> such pictures.
Such pictures <b>are</b> always <b>admired</b> .

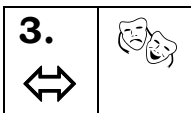
1. People speak English all over the world.
2. One uses milk for making butter and cheese.
3. One praises a student when he works hard.
4. They make progress every day in the world of science.
5. They still deny women the right to vote in some countries.
6. They sell apples by the kilo.
7. She takes her little daughter to the kindergarten every day.
8. We buy lemons by the piece.



**Answer the questions in the Present Simple Passive, using the words suggested.**

Where are all these magazines sent to? (abroad)  
- They **are sent** abroad.

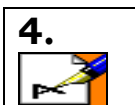
1. Where is English spoken? (all over the world)
2. When is radio news listened to in your family? (every night)
3. Where are Oriental languages taught? (at the University)
4. Where are meals cooked? (in the kitchen)
5. When are examination-papers written? (at the end of each term)
6. Where is milk kept cool in summer? (in the fridge)
7. Where are books sold? (at the bookstalls)
8. When are examinations taken? (in January and in June)



**Answer the questions, using a passive construction. Follow the example.**

Is this a brick house?  
- Yes, this house **is made** of bricks.

1. Is this a gold ring?
2. Are these silver spoons?
3. Is this a leather belt?
4. Are these woollen socks?
5. Is this a straw hat?
6. Are these cotton shirts?
7. Is this a crystal vase?
8. Are these fur caps?



**Put the sentences into the Past Simple Passive.**

They built this bridge last year.  
This bridge **was built** last year.

1. He hurt his leg in an accident.
2. They fought a big battle here two hundred years ago.
3. I left the dog in the garden.
4. They gave a party in his honour.
5. Somebody left the light on all night.
6. His brother beat John in the 100-yards race.
7. She washed the floor yesterday.
8. They sent letters of thanks to all their friends.
9. We ate up all the cakes yesterday.
10. People formerly used the Tower of London as a prison.

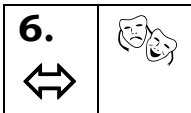


5.

**Answer the questions. Follow the example.**

Did you send for the doctor yesterday?  
- Yes, he **was sent for**.

1. Did they look into the matter?
2. Did he take any notice of her?
3. Did they lose sight of the boat?
4. Did they put an end to this sort of practice?
5. Did he turn down your offer?
6. Did they take care of little Tom?
7. Did he speak about the trip last night?
8. Did they make fun of them?
9. Did you refer to his book in your article?
10. Did he rely on this information?
11. Did the children listen to his stories?
12. Did she laugh at him?



6.

**Translate into Ukrainian. Learn the poem by heart.**

### **The Planets**

The Moon is made of silver,  
The Sun is made of gold,  
And Jupiter is made of tin,  
So the ancients told.

Venus is made of copper,  
Saturn is made of lead,  
And Mars is made of iron,  
So the ancients said.

But what the Earth was made of  
Very long ago  
The ancients never told us  
Because they didn't know.

*Eleanor Farjeon*

## **SUPPLEMENTARY TEXT AT THE DOCTOR**

“Medicines are not meant to live on,” an English proverb says. There is no denying the fact, we can only add that good health is better than the best medicine. And if your health is good, you are always in a good mood. You have “A sound mind in a sound body,” as the old Latin saying goes.

Taking medicines is an unpleasant thing, of course, and if you want to avoid it, you should keep yourself fit. There is no doubt, if a person doesn't take exercises, he can easily catch an illness. Certainly the progress of science is a wonderful thing, and let's speak about the achievements of medical science. A hundred years ago there was no medicine for diphtheria, measles, scarlet fever, whooping-cough and other infectious diseases. A lot of people suffered from pain and nobody could help them. But nowadays the situation has changed and our medicine has succeeded in treating patients for contagious diseases. You can always go and see a doctor, and you are sure he will examine you and give advice. And if you should have an operation he will send you to a hospital where they have all the necessary equipment.

If your teeth need attention, filling or extracting, or if you need false teeth, then you go to the dentist.

If your eyes need attention, you go to the oculist, who will examine them, test your sight to see whether you are suffering from short-sight or long-sight, and will write out a prescription, which you take to an optician, who will then make the necessary glasses for you.

Once my friend came to the University as usual, but in two hours his unusual paleness attracted attention of his fellows. It was obvious that something was wrong with him. We advised him not to risk his health and see a doctor at once. The doctor asked my friend what was the matter with him. My friend complained of a headache and sore throat. The doctor took his temperature, and it proved to be high. Having examined my friend, the doctor found he had a bad cold, wrote out a prescription and told him to go home and stay in bed to avoid complications. My friend followed the doctor's instructions and in a week he felt much better and the doctor said he had fully recovered.

## ТЕМА 14: МЕДИЦИНА. У ЛІКАРЯ

### Заняття 2

### БУДОВА ЛЮДСЬКОГО ТІЛА



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

### PARTS OF THE HUMAN BODY

#### Do you know that

- more than half the bones in the human body are in the hands and feet?
- the highest recorded "sneeze speed" is 165 km (102 miles) per hour?
- the heart beats about 3 billion times in the average person's lifetime?
- a newborn baby has 350 bones, but a fully-grown adult has only 206?
- blood is a liquid organ?
- everyone is colour-blind at birth?
- the surface area of the lungs is approximately the same size as a tennis court?
- food will get to your stomach even if you're standing on your head?
- skin is the largest body organ?
- the average adult is made up of 100 trillion cells?

**The Heart.** The heart is a pumping system which intakes blood through the veins, delivering it to the lungs for oxygenation and then pumping it into the various arteries to be transmitted to where it is needed throughout the body for energy. The heart is about the size of a fist. Myth has it that the heart is the seat of the emotions, but it is, instead, a pump to circulate the blood throughout the body and only contributes to the emotions by sending oxygenated blood to our brain cells; so, if you want to gain someone's affection, you may have to ask Cupid to shoot them through the head rather than the heart. An arrow through the heart (or through the head, for that matter) would stop all bodily functions.

**Brain.** The brain is a jelly-like substance, which in adults weighs about three pounds. The brain's surface lies in rather ugly, wrinkled folds. Traditionally referred to as one's "gray matter," it does, indeed, contain gray nerve cell bodies which surround a smaller mass of white nerve fibres. With them, we are able to think, reason, love, forgive, create and remember, as well as to survive through automatic processes such as breathing and digesting, and we have reflexes which signal in case of "fight or flight" emergencies. Just think of it!

**Right Brain.** The right hemisphere of the brain controls the left side of the body. Right hemisphere thinking is synthetic (putting ideas together), holistic (grasping relationships in a single step), and imagistic (visual thinking with the "mind's eye"). It listens to music and appreciates three-dimensional objects. The right side of the brain is responsible for art and imagination.

**Left Brain.** The left hemisphere of the brain controls the right side of the body. Left hemisphere thinking appears to be analytical (taking ideas apart), linear (one step after another), and verbal (both written and spoken). It builds sentences and solves equations. The left side of the brain has given man science and technology.

## ? Дайте відповіді на питання.

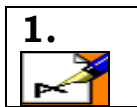
1. How many bones are there in the human body?
2. How many times does the heart beat in the average lifetime?
3. What is the heart responsible for?
4. How does our brain look like?
5. What is the right brain responsible for?
6. What is the left brain responsible for?



### Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою

Людське тіло, чихати, новонароджена дитина, не розрізняти кольори, поверхня, клітина, вена, доставити, насичення киснем, передавати кров по тілу, важити, синтетичне мислення, цілісний, уява, аналітичний, лінійний, розв'язувати рівняння.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES

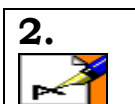


1.

### Choose the word or phrase which best completes the sentences.

1. Footballer Jimmie White was \_\_\_\_\_ in the second half of the match in a tackle with the goalkeeper. (wounded, injured, damaged)
2. He'll be out of the game for several weeks with a \_\_\_\_\_ shoulder. (sprained, sore, dislocated)
3. My daughter fell off her bike and she had to have \_\_\_\_\_ in her leg. (a bandage, stitches, a sling)
4. Suddenly Tom felt a sharp \_\_\_\_\_ in his stomach. (pain, ache, indigestion)
5. Whenever I eat shellfish I get \_\_\_\_\_ all over my body. (bruises, a rash, warts)
6. Lots of people are \_\_\_\_\_ shellfish. (allergic to, allergic with, allergic from)
7. Ouch! I've got \_\_\_\_\_ on my heel from these new shoes. (a blister, a blemish, a boil)
8. My husband hates heights. When he looks down he feels \_\_\_\_\_. (drowsy, tipsy, dizzy)
9. There's nothing seriously wrong with me. I'm just a bit \_\_\_\_\_ because I've been working so hard recently. (run in, run over, run down)
10. There's no doubt about it. Smoking \_\_\_\_\_ your health. (damages, hurts, injure)

List of the words: wound – рана, injure – пошкодити, damage – пошкоджувати, sprain – розтягти зв'язки, sore – хворий, запалений, dislocate – вивихнути, bandage – бинт, stitch – шов, sling – перев'яз, pain – біль, ache – біль (особливо тривалий), indigestion – нетравлення шлунка, bruise – синець, rash – висипка, wart – бородавка, allergic to, blister – пухир, blemish – пляма, boil – фурункул, drowsy – сонний, tipsy – п'яний, dizzy – запаморочливий, run in – відвідати, run down – перевтомлюватися, hurt – завдати болю.

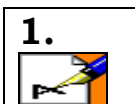


2.

Match a person in A with suitable lines from B and C. Make at least one sentence about each person.

A	B	C
The nurse	performed	his knee
The surgeon	suffered	her wrist
The accident victim	had	in the smoky atmosphere
The toddler	took	during the crossing
The teenager	fell over and grazed	the patient's temperature
The pregnant woman	felt faint	a difficult operation
The old man	felt sea-sick	in the attack
The tennis player	sprained	on a stretcher
The racing driver	was wounded	a heart attack
The soldier	was carried	from sunburn
The gardener	was stung	the crash
The ferry passengers	was lucky to survive	by a wasp
The holidaymaker		spots on her face

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**THE PASSIVE**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**ФОРМИ ПАСИВНОГО СТАНУ**

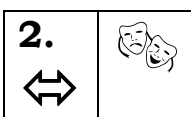


1.

Change into the Passive Voice. Use "by" where necessary.

Beethoven composed this piece.  
This piece **was composed by** Beethoven.

1. Keats wrote this poem.
2. A car ran over our dog.
3. They did nothing until he came.
4. What questions did the examiner set?
5. The orchestra played that piece beautifully.
6. The fire destroyed many valuable paintings.
7. Lions attacked the travelers.
8. Did anybody ever teach you how to behave?
9. Did the noise frighten you?
10. Her beauty struck me deeply.



2.

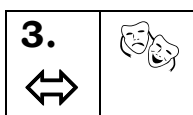


Translate into English, using Present Simple Active or Present Simple Passive

1. Я завжди хвалю моїх друзів.
2. Мене завжди хвалять вдома.

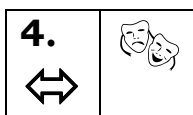


3. Щосуботи тато показує дідусеві мої оцінки.
4. Щосуботи татові показують мої оцінки.
5. Мені дають сік щоранку.
6. Щоранку я даю кішці молоко.
7. Він щодня розповідає нам щось цікаве.
8. Йому щодня розповідають щось цікаве.
9. Я часто посилаю листи друзям.
10. Мене часто запрошують у кіно.



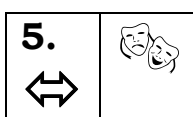
**Translate into English, using Present Simple Active or Present Simple Passive**

1. Моїй сестрі часто допомагають у школі.
2. Я іноді забуваю взяти щоденник.
3. Він пише багато листів.
4. Книги А. Крісті читають з інтересом.
5. Собаки люблять кістки.
6. Собак люблять у багатьох сім'ях.
7. Коли у вашій сім'ї п'ють чай?
8. Де зберігають старі листи?
9. Чому ці правила завжди забувають?
10. Чому ви завжди забуваєте ці правила?
11. Де живуть ваші друзі?
12. Де купують хліб?
13. Коли ставлять запитання?



**Translate into English, using Past Simple Active or Past Simple Passive**

1. Я порадив моєму другові вступити в спортивну секцію.
2. Мені порадили вступити в спортивну секцію.
3. Я показав лікареві мої зуби.
4. Мене показали лікареві.
5. Я дав своїй собаці кусок цукру.
6. Мені дали на обід суп.
7. Учора я попросив учителя допомогти мені.
8. Учора мене попросили допомогти однокласникові.
9. Минулого літа я навчив сестру плавати.
10. Минулого літа мене навчили плавати.



**Translate into English, using Past Simple Active or Past Simple Passive**

1. Учора нам ставили багато запитань на уроці.
2. Я відповів на всі запитання.
3. Учитель поставив мені хорошу оцінку.

4. Вдома мене похвалили.
5. Ці листи принесли вранці.
6. Мій портфель купили у минулому році.
7. Ці горіхи з'їли вчора.
8. Де ви купили цю книжку?
9. Де купили цю книжку?
10. Коли приготували обід?
11. Коли розбили чашку?
12. Коли ти розбив чашку?

## ТЕМА 14: МЕДИЦИНА. У ЛІКАРЯ

### Заняття 3-4

### ХВОРОБИ ТА ТРАВМИ



**Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою**

#### **A VICTIM TO ONE HUNDRED AND SEVEN FATAL MALADIES**

I remember going to the British Museum one day to read up the treatment for some slight ailment of which I had a touch – hay fever, I fancy it was. I got down the book, and read all I came to read; and then, in an unthinking moment, I idly turned the leaves, and began to indolently study diseases, generally. I forget which was the first distemper I plunged into – some fearful, devastating scourge, I know – and, before I had glanced half down the list of “premonitory symptoms,” it was borne in upon me that I had fairly got it.

I sat for a while, frozen with horror; and then, in the listlessness of despair, I again turned over the pages. I came to typhoid fever – read the symptoms – discovered that I had typhoid fever, must have had it for months without knowing it – wondered what else I had got; turned up St. Vitus’s Dance – found, as I expected, that I had that too, – began to get interested in my case, and determined to sift it to the bottom, and so started alphabetically – read up ague, and learnt that I was sickening for it, and that the acute stage would commence in about another fortnight. Bright’s disease, I was relieved to find, I had only in a modified form, and, so far as that was concerned, I might live for years. Cholera I had, with severe complications; and diphtheria I seemed to have been born with. I plodded conscientiously through the twenty-six letters, and the only malady I could conclude I had not got was housemaid’s knee.

I felt rather hurt about this at first; it seemed somehow to be a sort of slight. Why hadn’t I got housemaid’s knee? Why this invidious reservation? After a while, however, less grasping feelings prevailed. I reflected that I had every other known malady in the pharmacology, and I grew less selfish, and determined to do without housemaid’s knee. Gout, in its most malignant stage, it would appear, had seized me without my being aware of it; and zymosis I had evidently been suffering with from boyhood. There were no more diseases after zymosis, so I concluded there was nothing else the matter with me.

I sat and pondered. I thought what an interesting case I must be from a medical point of view, what an acquisition I should be to a class! Students would have no need to “walk the hospitals,” if they had me. I was a hospital in myself. All they need do would be to walk round me, and, after that, take their diploma.

Then I wondered how long I had to live. I tried to examine myself. I felt my pulse. I could not at first feel any pulse at all. Then, all of a sudden, it seemed to start off. I pulled out my watch and timed it. I made it a hundred and forty-seven to the minute. I tried to feel my heart. I could not feel my heart. It had stopped

beating. I have since been induced to come to the opinion that it must have been there all the time, and must have been beating, but I cannot account for it. I patted myself all over my front, from what I call my waist up to my head, and I went a bit round each side, and a little way up the back. But I could not feel or hear anything. I tried to look at my tongue. I stuck it out as far as ever it would go, and I shut one eye, and tried to examine it with the other. I could only see the tip, and the only thing that I could gain from that was to feel more certain than before that I had scarlet fever.

I had walked into that reading-room a happy, healthy man. I crawled out a decrepit wreck.

I went to my medical man. He is an old chum of mine, and feels my pulse, and looks at my tongue, and talks about the weather, all for nothing, when I fancy I'm ill; so I thought I would do him a good turn by going to him now. "What a doctor wants," I said, "is practice. He shall have me. He will get more practice out of me than out of seventeen hundred of your ordinary, commonplace patients, with only one or two diseases each." So I went straight up and saw him, and he said:

"Well, what's the matter with you?"

I said:

"I will not take up your time, dear boy, with telling you what is the matter with me. Life is brief, and you might pass away before I had finished. But I will tell you what is NOT the matter with me. I have not got housemaid's knee. Why I have not got housemaid's knee, I cannot tell you; but the fact remains that I have not got it. Everything else, however, I HAVE got."

And I told him how I came to discover it all.

Then he opened me and looked down me, and clutched hold of my wrist, and then he hit me over the chest when I wasn't expecting it – a cowardly thing to do, I call it – and immediately afterwards butted me with the side of his head. After that, he sat down and wrote out a prescription, and folded it up and gave it me, and I put it in my pocket and went out.

I did not open it. I took it to the nearest chemist's, and handed it in. The man read it, and then handed it back.

He said he didn't keep it.

I said:

"You are a chemist?"

He said:

"I am a chemist. If I was a co-operative stores and family hotel combined, I might be able to oblige you. Being only a chemist hampers me."

I read the prescription. It ran:

*"1 lb. beefsteak, with 1 pt. bitter beer every 6 hours.*

*1 ten-mile walk every morning.*

*1 bed at 11 sharp every night.*

*And don't stuff up your head with things you don't understand."*

I followed the directions, with the happy result – speaking for myself – that my life was preserved, and is still going on.

(source - <http://www.authorama.com/three-men-in-a-boat-1.html>)

**? Дайте відповіді на питання.**

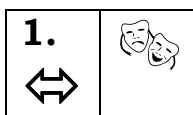
1. Where did the author of the story go one day?
2. Why did he go to the library?
3. What maladies did he find in the book? Name them.
4. What malady hadn't he got?
5. Why did he think that he was an interesting case from a medical point of view?
6. What were the results of his self-examination?
7. What was the result of visiting the reading-room?
8. Where did he decide to go?
9. How did the doctor examine the patient?
10. Why did the chemist give the prescription back?
11. How do you like the prescription?
12. Would you be happy to follow this prescription?



**Translate the following words into Ukrainian. Find the sentences with these words in the text.**

malady		despair	
treatment		typhoid fever	
slight ailment		ague	
hay fever		acute stage	
indolently		modified form	
distemper		cholera	
plunge into		diphtheria	
scourge		gout	
premonitory symptom		malignant stage	
frozen with horror		zymosis	
waist		tongue	
scarlet fever		crawl out	
decrepit wreck		old chum of mine	
wrist		prescription	

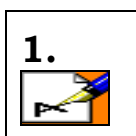
## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES



Match the following symptoms with the correct diagnosis.

1. appendicitis	a. diseased growth in the body, often causing death
2. bronchitis	b. infectious disease, marked by fever and small red spots / a rash that cover the whole body
3. cancer	c. wasting disease affecting various parts of the body's tissues, especially the lungs
4. chicken pox	d. diseased condition of the vermiform appendix, requiring in many cases a surgical operation
5. diabetes	e. inflammation of the liver
6. hepatitis	f. disease of the pancreas in which sugar and starchy foods cannot be properly absorbed
7. influenza / flu	g. painful disease with stiffness and inflammation of the muscles and joints
8. leukaemia	h. inflammation of the mucous membrane of the bronchi
9. measles	j. infectious disease with fever, muscular pain and catarrh
10. pneumonia	k. disease in which there is an excess of leukocytes, with changes in the lymph glands
11. rheumatism	l. disease (especially of children) accompanied by red spots on the skin
12. tuberculosis	m. serious illness with inflammation of one or both lungs

## GRAMMAR EXERCISES THE PASSIVE ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ ВИКОРИСТАННЯ ПАСИВНОГО СТАНУ

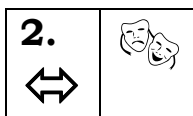


Put the sentences into the Future Simple Passive. Follow the example. Note that adverbs of manner come before the participle.

The fall will hurt him badly.  
He **will be badly hurt**.

- Sam will look after the dog well.
- They will hold a dance in the village club.
- Ann will teach Richard how to dance.
- Kate will clean the rooms thoroughly after lunch.
- We will make the room comfortable for you.
- I shall serve both tea and coffee.
- People will enjoy this film all over the world.

8. They will allow each boy a second plate of ice-cream.
9. Someone will meet the visitors at the station.



**Answer the questions, using a passive construction. Follow the example.**

When will the new play be staged? (next month)  
**It will be staged** next month.

1. When will the report on Byron be made? (next Monday)
2. When will the birthday cake be baked? (tomorrow)
3. When will the dinner be cooked? (in the morning)
4. When will the mail be brought? (soon)
5. Where will the poem be recited? (at the party)
6. Where will he be sent to? (to London)
7. Where will the parcel be brought? (to the office)
8. Where will the child be sent in summer? (to a camp)



**Translate into English, using Future Simple Active or Future Simple Passive**

1. Нові ковзани куплять завтра.
2. Михайло попросить мене допомогти йому.
3. Михайла попросять розповісти про свою подорож.
4. Лікар попросить мене відкрити рота.
5. Лікаря попросять вилікувати мене.
6. Завтра я принесу новий фільм.
7. Завтра принесуть новий фільм.
8. Мій друг допоможе мені з математикою.
9. Моєму другові допоможуть з німецькою мовою.
10. Я куплю морозиво.
11. Квитки принесуть завтра.
12. Диктант писатимуть наступного вівторка.
13. Маму попросять не турбуватися.
14. Мамі дадуть чашечку кави.
15. Мама подякує лікареві.
16. Телеграма буде відправлена негайно.
17. Килим повісять на стіну.
18. Книги покладуть на полицю.
19. Коли відправлять лист?
20. Коли перевірять контрольну роботу?

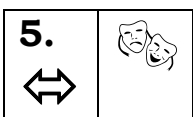


4.

**Change the sentences into the Present Continuous Passive. Follow the example.**

The dentist is filling her tooth.  
Her tooth **is being filled**.

1. The firemen are putting the fire out.
2. The hairdresser is cutting her hair.
3. They are trying a new medicine at the hospital.
4. The shops are selling hundreds of toys.
5. They are still asking questions about it.
6. People are reading his books all over the world.
7. Mother is showing my sister how to bath the baby.
8. Workmen are building a new road.



5.

**Answer the questions, using a passive construction. Follow the example.**

Are they sending Fred abroad? (Thomas)  
Oh, no, Thomas **is being sent**.

1. Are they calling Jane? (John)
2. Is she making coffee? (tea)
3. Are they selling apples? (oranges)
4. Are they making a dress? (a skirt)
5. Is she writing an article? (letters)
6. Are you making a cake? (pies)
7. Are they watching a play? (a film)
8. Is he repairing a TV-set? (a DVD-player)



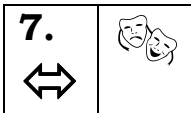
6.

**Change the sentences into the Past Continuous Passive. Follow the example.**

When I came they were tidying up the whole house.  
When I came the whole house **was being tidied up**.

1. When we left the meeting, people were still asking questions.
2. When I came to the village, they were building a new school.
3. When she entered the room, they were watching television.
4. When she left the garden, her sons were flying a kite.
5. When I called on them, their children were making a model aeroplane.
6. When we passed their garden, they were watering flowers.
7. When she came to see me, I was putting the children to bed.
8. When I arrived, my daughter was doing the washing.



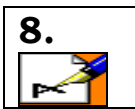


**7. Answer the questions, using a passive construction. Follow the example.**

Had the professor already examined the students of group 2 when you looked into the room?

No, they **were still being examined**.

1. Had Fred repaired the wireless when you rang him up?
2. Had the dressmaker made the dress when she came to collect it?
3. Had the committee discussed the proposal when you entered the room?
4. Had she cooked the dinner when the family came home?
5. Had they packed their things when the taxi arrived?
6. Had they laid the table when the guests came?

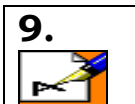


**8. Change the sentences into the Present Perfect Passive. Follow the example.**

Someone has broken my pen.

My pen **has been broken**.

1. No one has lived in that house for the last three years.
2. Your friends have invited you to dinner tomorrow.
3. No one has ever beaten his sister at running.
4. Someone has spilt some wine on the table-cloth.
5. Somebody has already boiled the kettle.
6. Have you done all the washing?
7. Someone has already paid the typist for her work.
8. Somebody has put the records on that table.
9. They have made my nephew captain of the team.
10. Somebody has fried the meat very well.
11. Nobody has made any mistakes in that work.
12. They have brought up their child very well.
13. Somebody has left the window open.
14. Nobody has ever spoken to him like that before.



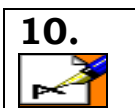
**9. Answer the questions in the Present Perfect Passive, using the given suggestions.**

Is that road still narrow? (widen)

No, it **has been widened**.

1. Is his bicycle still broken? (repair)
2. Are her rooms still in a mess? (tidy up)
3. Is TV still on? (switch off)
4. Is the child still playing? (put to bed)
5. Are the windows still open? (close)

6. Is his marriage still a secret? (announce)
7. Are the chocolates still in the box? (eat up)
8. Is the door still unlocked? (lock)

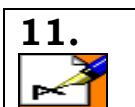


**10.**

**Change the sentences into the Past Perfect Passive. Follow the example.**

I found out that my friend had sent the parcel to the wrong address.  
 I found out that the parcel **had been sent** to the wrong address.

1. We had put out the fire before the fire-brigade arrived.
2. It surprised me to hear that they had given him the first prize.
3. We didn't know that he had lost all the photos.
4. She couldn't remember where mother had put the keys.
5. My sister had set all the things right by the time we got back.
6. They had staged four Shakespeare plays by the end of the last year.



**11.**

**Change the sentences into the Passive.**

1. Mother waters the flowers in the evening.
2. The explorers gave the newspaper reporters a long interview.
3. Mr. Wilson will teach you English.
4. The doctor ordered me a month's rest from studying.
5. Tom gave Nick a book for his birthday.
6. Our mother tells us stories every evening.
7. Lydia will show you a new book of pictures.
8. A boy showed her the way.
9. They will send us a box of fruit.
10. Five or six small children followed them.
11. In summer the boys often drive the horses to the fields.
12. Ivan Susanin led the Poles into the thickest part of the forest.
13. The waves carried the boat away.
14. We shall do the translation in the evening.
15. They water the flowers regularly.
16. You promised me these books long ago.
17. Bessie's father gave her a complete set of Walter Scott's works.
18. A marble pavilion protects the house.
19. The boys will paint the roof of the house.
20. Tom Sawyer whitewashed the fence.
21. Her daughters gave her three beautiful dishes as a birthday present.

## ТЕМА 14: МЕДИЦИНА. У ЛІКАРЯ

### Заняття 5

#### ШКІДЛИВІ ЗВИЧКИ



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### AT THE DOCTOR

*Tom Barrette is talking to his mother on the telephone.*

**Mother:** There you go again, cough, cough, cough. When will you go and see a doctor about your cough?

**Tom:** All right, all right, mother, only don't fuss so.

**Mother:** Are you signed up with a doctor?

**Tom:** Yes, I did that as soon as I came to live here. I'll go past his surgery on the way home and find out his hours. Now do stop worrying. I must go. Goodbye, mother.

*Later – Tom is at the doctor's.*

**Doctor:** What's your name – Thomas Barrette? Just let me look up your card. You don't seem to have been to me before. What is the trouble?

**Tom:** Only this cough, doctor. I can't get rid of it.

**Doctor:** How long have you had it?

**Tom:** About a month.

**Doctor:** Any other symptoms? Any sweating at night?

**Tom:** No.

**Doctor:** Any shortness of breath? Pains in the chest?

**Tom:** No.

**Doctor:** Very well, let's have a look at your throat. Open wider. Say "Ah." Your tonsils seem all right. Now strip to the waist and get on the couch. Let's take your temperature first. No, right under your tongue.

**Tom:** Funny thing. When I was abroad they took my temperature under the arm-pit.

**Doctor:** In some countries they'd take it up your bottom! Now then. Ninety-eight point one. Splendid. No temperature. Let's listen to your chest. How much do you smoke?

**Tom:** About twenty a day.

**Doctor:** Well, there doesn't seem to be anything radically wrong with you, Mr. Barrette, but I should cut down your smoking. Of course, if you could give it up altogether... I needn't tell you... I'll write you a prescription for your throat now. Come and see me again in a fortnight. I hope you'll be in the pink then.

**Tom:** Can I ask you something else?

**Doctor:** That's what I am here for. What's worrying you?

**Tom:** I'm losing hair already. Anything you can do about baldness?

**Doctor:** (*smiles broadly*) You could try changing your parents!

**Tom:** WHAT? You mean it's hereditary and there's nothing you can do?

**Doctor:** That's about it. But just think of all the great men in history who were going bald – Shakespeare, Napoleon, Eisenhower – take your pick. Good morning, Mr. Barrette.

**?** Дайте відповіді на питання.

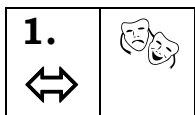
1. Why does Tom's mother worry?
2. What does Tom promise her?
3. What is Tom's trouble?
4. What symptoms does the doctor mention?
5. How does the doctor take Tom's temperature? What are the ways to take temperature?
6. What is the reason of Tom's cough? What is the doctor's advice?
7. How to understand the following: "I hope you'll be in the pink then."



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Кашель, кашляти, приймальна лікарка, припини хвилюватися, в чому річ(?), позбавитися від, піт, стислість дихання, біль у грудях, горло, мигдалеподібна залоза, талія, вимірювати температуру, язик, пахва, чудовий, відмовлятися від, рецепт, плішивість, спадковий.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES



**Read the conversation and answer the questions.**

- 1: What's the latest news about Bill?
- 2: I talked to him last night on the phone and he said he's feeling a little better.
- 3: How long has he been in the hospital now?
- 2: Nearly ten days.
- 1: He was really sick. The doctors thought he was going to die.
- 3: I guess he's pretty tough.
- 2: He is, but he also got excellent care. The nurses were just super, and his family doctor gave him a lot of special attention.
- 1: Some of these modern drugs can perform miracles, I guess.
- 2: That and the expert care he received pulled him through.
- 3: Does he have any idea when he'll be able to go back to work?
- 2: He's not certain, but the doctor is saying now that it might be another three weeks.
- 1: Sure, it will be good to see old Bill back on the job again. I really miss him.
- 3: Um-m. Yeah. So do I.

NOTE:

<i>pretty</i>	rather
<i>tough</i>	strong
<i>super</i>	excellent
<i>to pull through</i>	to get through a dangerous or difficult situation

QUESTIONS:

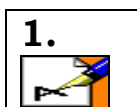
1. Are all the speakers friends of Bill?
2. Where do you think the speakers work?
3. When will Bill return to work?
4. Is Bill a likable person?
5. How serious was Bill's illness?
6. Have you ever been seriously ill?
7. What modern miracle drugs have you used?
8. Do you have many friends at the university?
9. Would you say that you are pretty tough?

## GRAMMAR EXERCISES

### THE PASSIVE

### ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ

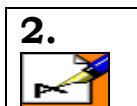
### ВИКОРИСТАННЯ ПРИЙМЕННИКІВ У ПАСИВНОМУ СТАНІ



**Change the sentences into the Passive Voice. Follow the example.**

Popov **invented** the radio.  
The radio **was invented by** Popov.

1. My sister teaches me English.
2. Peter drives the car.
3. The fascists killed her father.
4. Mary has lost her key.
5. His assistant will meet the delegation.
6. The teacher has checked our dictations.
7. Our music teacher was conducting the orchestra.
8. Parker opened the door.
9. He put the letter in the envelope.
10. The hunter killed the bear.



**Change the sentences into the Passive Voice. Follow the example.**

Everyone **looked at** the girl.  
The girl **was looked at**.

1. We sent for the doctor.
2. The children laughed at the little boy.
3. They look after the children.

4. The students listened to the professor with great interest.
5. People speak about this film very much.
6. The boys made fun of him.



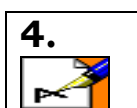
**3.**

**Change the sentences into the Passive Voice. Follow the example.**

**Agatha Christie wrote** many famous mysteries.

Many famous mysteries **were written by Agatha Christie.**

1. An Englishman named John Spilburg made the first jigsaw puzzles around 1760.
2. Shakespeare wrote *Hamlet* and *Romeo and Juliet*.
3. Marie and Pierre Curie discovered radium in 1898.
4. The Soviet Union launched the first space satellite in 1957.
5. The French gave the Statue of Liberty to the United States.
6. Dr. Christian Barnard performed the first human heart transplantation in 1967 in South Africa.
7. Thomas Edison invented the phonograph.
8. Alexander Fleming discovered Penicillin.
9. Peter will repair the computer.
10. A large number of people speak English.



**4.**

**Make sentences from the words in brackets. Sometimes the verb is active, sometimes passive.**

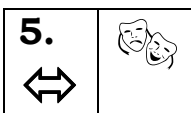
There's somebody behind us. (I think/we/follow)

**I think we are being followed.**

This room looks different. (you/paint/the walls ?)

**Have you painted the walls?**

1. My car has disappeared. (it/steal!)
2. My umbrella has disappeared. (somebody/take)
3. Sam gets a higher salary now. (he/promote)
4. Ann can't use her office at the moment. (it/redecorate)
5. The photocopier broke down yesterday, but now it's OK. (it/work/again; it/repair)
6. When I went into the room, I saw that the table and chairs were not in the same place. (the furniture/move)
7. The man next door disappeared six months ago. (he/not/see/since then)
8. I wonder how Jane is these days. (I/not/see/for ages)
9. A friend of mine was mugged on his way home a few nights ago. (you/ever/mug?)



**Make sentences using the words in brackets.**

Nobody (to see) him yesterday.

The telegram (to receive) tomorrow.

He (to give) me this book next week.

The answer to this question can (to find) in the encyclopedia.

We (to show) the historical monuments of the capital to the delegation.

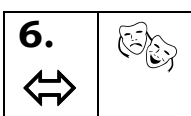
You can (to find) interesting information about the life in the USA in this book.

Budapest (to divide) by the Danube into two parts: Buda and Pest.

Yuri Dolgoruki (to found) Moscow in 1147.

Moscow University (to found) by Lomonosov.

We (to call) Zhukovski the father of Russian aviation.



**Change the sentences into the Passive Voice.**

1. He will introduce me to his friends. 2. They are building a bridge over the river. 3. I haven't translated the article yet. 4. We were looking at the man with great surprise. 5. You will speak about the film at the lesson. 6. The headmistress sent for the pupil's parents. 7. Has the secretary typed the letters? No, she is typing them now. 8. We asked him about his holidays. 9. They have already discussed the novel. 10. He did not give me his address. 11. She showed him the way to the metro station. 12. The doctor prescribed her new medicine. 13. They often speak about him. 14. Everybody laughed at this funny animal. 15. We have been looking for you the whole morning. 16. We shall insist on strict discipline. 17. They teach three foreign languages at this school. 18. We received this letter after his departure. 19. Have dogs ever attacked you? 20. Bees gather honey from flowers. 21. The storm drove the ship against a rock. 22. Who discovered the circulation of blood? 23. They are selling delicious fruit ice cream there now. 24. The old man showed us the way out of the wood. 25. They offered her some interesting work. 26. The children have scattered about a lot of things. 27. The girl has put all the books into the bookcase. 28. Snow will cover the fields in winter. 29. They will hand in the homework tomorrow. 30. I don't think we shall finish all the preparations today. 31. She always invites me to her dinner parties. 32. They did not invite her to the party. 33. I did not leave the window open. 34. She has given me an English book.

## **SUPPLEMENTARY TEXT**

### **THE HISTORY OF ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES**

Alcoholic beverages have been used almost all over the world since ancient times. Records of ancient civilizations all attest to the use of alcohol as long ago as 6,000 B.C. Wine making is believed to have originated in the Middle East, where wild grapevines produced fruit without any cultivation. The Old Testament credits Noah for planting the first vineyard and also for being the first person to get drunk. In the Sumerian city of Nippur, beer and wine were used as medicinal tonics as

early as 2,000 B.C. Ancient Egyptian and Assyrian religious festivals included drinking bouts that lasted for several days. One of Egypt's most popular gods, Osiris, was credited with being the first to cultivate the grapevine and to make beer from grain. It may also be of interest to know that an Egyptian king who lived about 5,000 years ago bore the first known epitaph to an alcoholic. Habitual drunkenness was uncommon in Greece until the introduction of the new god, Dionysus (the god of the grapevine and revelry). By the 7th Century B.C., drinking became an important part of daily life. The Greeks were astute enough to realize that, although wine makes one feel good and have a wonderful time, it also make us do things that we wouldn't normally do and may even drive us mad. Greek philosophers such as Socrates and Plato advised temperance and spoke out against drunkenness; however, it is well-known that their advice fell on many deaf ears, including Alexander the Great, who is said to have died in a drinking bout at the ripe old age of 33, after conquering the known world. Widespread drunkenness may have led to the fall of the fabulous city of Babylon in 539 B.C. The Persians attacked during a festival and razed the city while the population was drunk. The Romans were introduced to wine by the Greeks, and though they conquered the Greek Empire, they, in turn, were conquered by adopting Greek gods, Greek culture, and the Greek's love of wine consumption. The Romans carried the festival of Dionysus (Bacchus, in Latin) to heights unknown up to that time; characterized by excessive drinking and eating, sexual orgies, bizarre religious ceremonies, and ritualistic murders. Drinking was rampant among the upper class and, at the height of the Roman Empire, its sale and use were spread to France, Germany, Spain and the British Isles. As luxury, greed, and ambition ushered in the decline of Rome, gluttony and drunkenness forced its emperors into decay and death. Christianity assisted in a return to moderation, but even there, the wine became so much a part of religious ceremony that many of the priests over-imbibed. Thus, alcoholic beverages were passed from country to country, being altered by the crop production and local tastes of the region (vodka from potatoes in Russia; whiskey, beer, gin, and brandy in Europe; beer in the British Isles; sake in Japan; soma in China; chicha and pulque in South America, and rum in the Caribbean). Finally, everybody in the world had access to (and a taste for) alcoholic beverages.

### **?** Дайте відповіді на питання.

1. What is the first record of the use of alcoholic drinks?
2. Where did wine-making originate?
3. What are the evidences of the use of wine and beer in countries of the world?
4. What is the name of the God of the grapevine and revelry?
5. Was the use of alcoholic drinks moderate or excessive?
6. What alcoholic drinks are being traditionally produced in different countries?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Алкогільний напій, стародавні часи, підтверджувати, походити, Старий Завіт, виноградник, цілющий, релігійний фестиваль, вирощувати виноградну лозу, пияцтво, хитрий, зводити з розуму, висловлюватися, легендарний/міфічний, завойовувати, проводити фестиваль, дивний, Римська Імперія, розкішний, жадібний, занепад, змінювати, мати доступ.



## ТЕМА 14: МЕДИЦИНА. У ЛІКАРЯ

### Заняття 6

### СНІД ЯК ЗАГРОЗА ЛЮДСТВА



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### INFORMATION ON AIDS

Information on AIDS is more widely available than it was 25 years ago when the disease was first discovered. This is necessary, since 25 million people have died from the disease and many more are infected with HIV. Information on AIDS is essential, because the disease is one of the most highly preventable diseases in the world, since there are no genetic or heredity factors involved, as with heart disease and cancer. Information on AIDS proves the old saying that an ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure, since it is through superstition, ignorance, and a refusal to make lifestyle changes which cause the disease to spread.

In the 1980s, many people had the misconception that AIDS is just a gay disease. While the first people to be diagnosed with AIDS were gay men, the disease soon spread into the heterosexual community. The conviction that AIDS could not happen to the “average” American did not take into account that some men have relations with both genders in secret. Once AIDS spread into the heterosexual community, people became more concerned with preventing the spread of the disease and information on AIDS became more widely available. By the 1990s, most adults knew that AIDS could be spread through sexual behaviour and sharing needles. This was a far cry from the early days of the disease when a child in Indiana by the name of Ryan White was treated like a pariah at his school and in his community after contracting the relatively unknown disease through a blood transfusion. People then thought they could catch HIV from him if they touched a drop of his saliva or if he coughed next to them. In addition to suffering from his disease, Ryan White had to confront the ignorance of those in his community. Because of improved information on AIDS, fewer people will have to suffer Ryan's fate.

Information on AIDS is widely available, but many people feel that more must be done, particularly in Africa where the disease is running rampant. In South Africa alone, there are 1,000 deaths a day from AIDS, and the population is relatively ill-informed about ways to prevent AIDS and to treat it. Information on AIDS is often spread on World AIDS Day which occurs every year on December first. The red ribbon is the universal symbol of AIDS action, and information on AIDS can be obtained in abundance on World AIDS Day.

Information on Aids should be distributed to sexually active adults or drug users who need to know the risks they are taking. Information on AIDS should contain encouragements for regular HIV testing, since HIV infection usually has no detectible symptoms. (<http://www.medicalonline.com.au>)

## ? Дайте відповіді на питання.

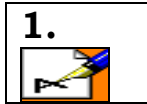
1. When was the disease first discovered?
2. Why is information on AIDS essential?
3. Who were the first people to be diagnosed with AIDS?
4. What is the difference between AIDS and HIV?
5. What was the tragedy of Ryan White?
6. Where did HIV come from?
7. Do many people have HIV and AIDS? What do you know about it?
8. How do you understand the saying: an ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure?



### Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою

Широкодоступний, відкривати, розуміння, дуже важливий, дуже запобіжний, спадкові фактори, інфікований, синдром набутого імунodefіциту, хвороба, забобони, незнання, упевненість, приймати до уваги, стать, слина, дуже поширений, населення, у великий кількості, заохочування, симптоми, які виявляються, вірус імунodefіциту, імунна система, лікувати, запобігати.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES



Ask questions to the following answers. Number 8 is done for you.

### AIDS - Questions and Answers

1. There are no cases of AIDS suspected of having been transmitted through swimming pools. The disinfectant used in the pools, such as chlorine, kills the AIDS virus.
2. Handling money is not likely to give you AIDS. If you have open cuts or abrasions on your hands you should not handle money as a precaution against catching any germs. With regard to AIDS, there have been no cases diagnosed of the disease through handling of money.
3. It has been stated by Infectious Disease experts that eating in a restaurant where the cook or waiter has AIDS does not carry a risk to you as the customer.
4. Mosquitoes don't transmit AIDS, nor do other insects or rodents.
5. AIDS has not been found to have been transmitted by the use of public facilities such as public toilets, transport, telephones or drinking fountains.
6. There have been cases of AIDS linked with dental care. Your dentist should autoclave the instruments which kills the virus.
7. With regard to health care workers, if they follow the safety procedures to minimise the risk of transmission by blood or other body secretions, an infection with the AIDS virus is extremely rare.

8. **Is AIDS passed on by kissing?** There is not a single case of AIDS transmitted by the simple act of kissing. Deep intimate kissing associated with bleeding from the mouth may produce a risk factor.

9. Having many sexual partners increases the chances of you encountering a sexual partner infected with AIDS. This is true for both homosexuals and heterosexuals.

10. Both male and female prostitutes are more likely to have come in contact with the AIDS virus and so it is a definite risk.

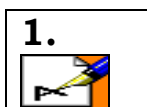
11. Condoms can reduce the risk of catching AIDS but people should not rely on them to protect them from AIDS. Condoms may tear especially if used incorrectly. The use of condoms can help prevent the catching of AIDS so never have intercourse without using a condom.

12. No cases of AIDS have been identified as having been transmitted by a bite.

13. You cannot catch AIDS simply from touching someone with the disease.

(<http://www.medicalonline.com.au>)

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**THE PASSIVE: QUESTIONS**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**ПИТАЛЬНА ФОРМА У ПАСИВНОМУ СТАНІ**

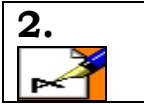


**Write questions to the following sentences. Follow the example.**

**The letters are sent every day.**

Question	Answer
Are the letters sent every day?	Yes, they are.
How often are the letters sent?	They are sent every day.
Are the letters sent every day or every week?	The letters are sent every day.
The letters are sent every day, aren't they?	Yes, they are.

1. English is taught by Mr Brown.
2. The mail is delivered at ten o'clock every day.
3. English is spoken all over the world.
4. The book "Cruel and Unusual" is written by Patricia Cornwell.
5. The patients are looked after very well.
6. Business letters are usually written on a special form.
7. This watch is made of steel.
8. These books are sold everywhere.
9. This house is built of wood.
10. This room is cleaned every day.

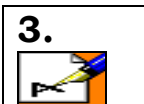


**2.**

**Write questions to the following sentences. Follow the example.**

<b>The camera was invented in France in 1839.</b>	
<b>Question</b>	<b>Answer</b>
Was the camera invented in France in 1839?	Yes, it was.
What was invented in 1839 in France?	The camera was.
Was the camera invented in France or in Italy?	It was invented in France.
The camera was invented in France, wasn't it?	Yes, it was.

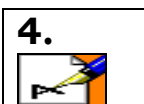
1. Paper was invented in China in 105.
2. The First piano was made around 1700 in Italy.
3. The television was invented in 1926.
4. The first car was built in Germany in 1883.
5. The first photograph was taken in 1877.
6. The telephone was invented by Bell.
7. The West Indies were discovered by Christopher Columbus.
8. Penicillin was discovered by Fleming in 1928.
9. The telescope was invented by Galileo.
10. The bicycle was invented in 1885.



**3.**

**Write questions to the following sentences.**

1. America was discovered in 1492. (When)
2. The work will be completed next month. (When)
3. The child was finally found in the park. (Where)
4. The tree was planted by my mother. (By whom)
5. The book will be published in June. (When)
6. The mail is delivered at 10 o'clock. (What time)



**4.**

**Answer the questions.**

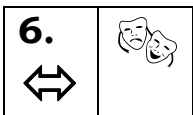
1. How old are people when they are able to get married in Ukraine?
2. Who is invited to the wedding?
3. Where is the wedding ceremony usually held?
4. What type of food is usually served at the reception?
5. What kinds of gifts are usually given?
6. What languages are spoken in Canada?
7. How many countries can you name where English is spoken as the second language?
8. Can you name six countries where English is spoken as the first language?



**5.**

**Make sentences using the words in brackets.**

1. In 1666, a large part of London (destroy) by fire.
2. The Fire of London, as it (call) in the history books, (commemorate) by a monument which (build) near where the fire started.
3. Last Saturday one of our teams (send) off the field for rough play.
4. Very much research (do) to prevent our rivers and lakes from being polluted.
5. He has already read the book that (give) to him on his retirement.
6. The little girl (save) from being run over because she (pull) away in time by a policeman.
7. When I returned I found that my car (tow) away. I (tell) that it was because it (park) under a No-Parking sign.
8. The man who (bite) by a snake was given a serum.
9. Three hundred new houses (build) by the end of the next year.
10. The full impact of the strike will not be felt till next week, by which time present stocks (exhaust).



**6.**

**Learn the dialogues and act them out.**

- 1). – Do you have today's newspaper, please?  
- Sorry. They have all been sold.
- 2). – When are you going to send the letter?  
- It will be sent tomorrow.
- 3). – What is your recorder made of?  
- Plastic.
- 4). – What were you impressed by?  
- I was particularly impressed by your university.
- 5). – Has the house been built?  
- No, it is still being built.
- 6). – Where are you?  
- I'm still in London. The flight's been delayed.
- 7). – Is this seat taken?  
- No, it isn't.
- 8). – When was this monument built?  
- Last century.
- 9). – My bike has been stolen.  
- Oh dear, I hope it will be found.
- 10). - I like your calculator. Where was it made?  
- I'm not sure. I think it was made in Japan. I'll have a look. No, I'm wrong. It was made in Korea.

## SUPPLEMENTARY TEXT

### FACTS ON HIV

After 25 years since the discovery of the disease AIDS, people are more knowledgeable about the problem than they were in the early 80s when the disease first arrived on the scene. Most people know that there is a difference between being HIV positive and having AIDS, and that HIV is transmitted through sexual contact and sharing needles and not through saliva or cough. The more facts on HIV people have, the better, since AIDS is now one of the deadliest problems in the world and one of the most preventable causes of death. Those who have the facts on HIV are protected from this killer.

One of the most important facts on HIV to comprehend is that HIV, or the *human immunodeficiency virus* is the virus which causes AIDS and that being HIV positive is not the same as having fullblown AIDS. HIV infection is the initial phase, and this phase can last as long as ten years. During this time, a person may or may not experience symptoms, and it is very common that those who are infected with the HIV virus may live for years without knowing that they are infected. This is very dangerous, since in the time when a person does not know that he or she has HIV, it is possible to infect many people. Given these facts on HIV, it is important to get tested often to ensure that you are not infected. Methods of protecting oneself against HIV are not as effective as complete abstinence from sexual contact, something which many people do not find appropriate for their lifestyles. Therefore, getting tested through a rapid HIV test, which does not require drawing blood, but is a 20-minute test which involves swabbing the inside of the mouth should be a routine undertaken several times a year.

Other facts on HIV are necessary to know, such as how the virus works and what symptoms, if any, may become apparent at the onset of infection. HIV attacks the body's defences, particularly the T-cells which kill microbes which cause infection and disease. HIV infection begins this process, which develops into full blown AIDS once the immune system is completely impaired. One reason those who are HIV positive can live a relatively long time without developing AIDS is that there are drugs on the market which slow down this process. While there is not yet a cure for AIDS, those who are HIV positive need facts on HIV to consult their doctor concerning which medicines they should be taking.

Although many people do not experience symptoms of the virus, facts on HIV indicate that there are some warning signs that HIV infection has taken place. One may have an abrupt illness that feels like the flu and swollen lymph glands. This sickness usually disappears as quickly as it appears. One may notice that he or she gets sick more readily than in the past, and that wounds take longer to heal. Sinus infections may also be more frequent than in the past. Often those who are HIV positive have lesions on the skin. Indications that HIV infection has developed into full blown AIDS include consistent attacks of diarrhoea, nausea, *weight loss*, fatty deposits, sinus infections, thrush, depression and other complaints. It is necessary to know the facts on HIV and to determine along with a doctor when HIV has developed into AIDS.

(<http://www.medicalonline.com.au/>)

## ТЕМА 14: МЕДИЦИНА. У ЛІКАРЯ

### Заняття 7

#### ВІЗИТ ДО СТОМАТОЛОГА



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### AT THE DENTIST'S

- Dr. Kane:** Sit down, won't you? What seems to be the trouble?
- Mrs. Moore:** I have this filling which is loose and is about to drop out. I also have soreness on the side of my mouth. It's really bothering me, but I don't know if it's one of my teeth or my neuralgia.
- Dr. Kane:** Well, let me take a look at it this afternoon. Open your mouth wide, please. On which side of your mouth did you say it hurts?
- Mrs. Moore:** Ouch! Ouch! (*she begins to express great pain*)
- Dr. Kane:** Mrs. Moore, I haven't even touched you yet.
- Mrs. Moore:** I know, Doctor (*with a sigh of relief*) - but I am so afraid of a dentist that I feel pain even before you touch me.
- Dr. Kane:** I'm sorry you feel that way, but I have to at least look to see what the trouble is.
- Mrs. Moore:** It's on the left side - just above my eye tooth. The pain seems to move around - sometimes it is in one place and sometimes in another.
- Dr. Kane:** Does the tooth itself ever ache or become sore to the touch? Is it sensitive to heat or cold?
- Mrs. Moore:** No, only the gum above the tooth seems to get sore.
- Dr. Kane:** The teeth in the area seem to be sound. I'd better take an X-ray just to be sure none of the teeth is abscessed. Now let's look at this loose filling. It's surprising it didn't fall out by now. There's a good deal of decay around it. There is also a slight cavity on the other side of the tooth which you probably didn't even know you had.
- Mrs. Moore:** Oh, dear. I do hope you won't have to pull the tooth.
- Dr. Kane:** I don't think so. It's not that serious. But it may take considerable drilling. I'll have to give you an injection of novocaine. The decay has gone deeply into the tooth. Perhaps we should consider a crown rather than more repeated fillings.
- Mrs. Moore:** I'll have to check about our health insurance. Teeth certainly can be a headache, can't they?
- Dr. Kane:** Yes, but life without them is pretty dull I hear. Since we have them to use, our responsibility is to take good care of them.
- Mrs. Moore:** You're right. I need to be more conscientious about them so I won't need to sit in this chair too often. I really dread coming to see you - but, of course, it's nothing personal.

**Dr. Kane:** I understand. Now open your mouth wider, please. I can do some temporary prep work today until you decide about a crown. Wider please! A little wider. (*He proceeds to put several rolls of cotton in her mouth, place a small tube to extract the saliva, and a tongue depressor.*) By the way, how is your husband feeling these days?

**Mrs. Moore:** Ugh! Ugh!

**NOTE:**

**Ouch!** – it hurts!

**Ugh!** – an indistinct attempt to tell someone you can't talk

**?** Дайте відповіді на питання.

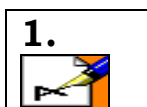
1. When do you go to the dentist?
2. How often do you go to the dentist? How often should you go to the dentist?
3. Why has Mrs. Moore come to the dentist?
4. Is she afraid of the dentist? Are you afraid of the dentist?
5. How is the dentist going to treat Mrs. Moore?
6. How do you understand the words: "Teeth certainly can be a headache, can't they?"



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Зубна пломба, болючість (чутливість), невралгія, зубний лікар, хворий (запалений), чутливий, ясна, нарив (абсцес), руйнування, порожнина, впорскування, медичне страхування, відповідальність, сумлінний, слина, язик.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES



**1.**

**Put in the gaps the needed pronouns (my, his, your, etc).**

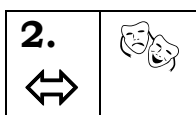
### TIPS TO PARENTS

#### For Cavity-Free Children

1. Discourage \_\_\_\_\_ child from eating sugary or starchy snacks, which can cause tooth decay.
2. Take \_\_\_\_\_ child to the dentist regularly (every six months).
3. Set a good example for \_\_\_\_\_ child by brushing and flossing \_\_\_\_\_ own teeth regularly.
4. Keep your child from biting or chewing hard objects like ice, popcorn kernels, or pencils because \_\_\_\_\_ could damage \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ teeth.
5. Make sure \_\_\_\_\_ child wears the proper safety equipment during sports, especially mouth guards and helmets.

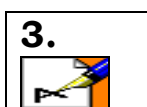


6. If a tooth is knocked out, pick it up carefully by the top (not by the delicate roots). Gently rinse off the tooth and place \_\_\_\_\_ in a glass of milk or wrap \_\_\_\_\_ in a damp towel. If \_\_\_\_\_ can get to the dentist within 30 minutes, there's 90 percent that the tooth can be reimplanted.
7. If a tooth is chipped or broken, see \_\_\_\_\_ dentist as soon as possible, even if it doesn't hurt. Clean the damaged area with warm water and use a cold compress to keep swelling down. Save any pieces of the broken tooth; fragments may be bonded back onto an injured tooth.



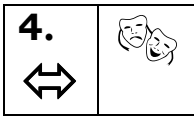
**Match the columns.**

<b>eyetooth</b>	decay of a tooth or a bone
<b>incisor</b>	pointed tooth beside a front tooth, for biting and tearing
<b>bicuspid</b>	to pull something out, such as a tooth, by force
<b>extract</b>	sharp front tooth, for biting off
<b>inlay</b>	side tooth, for grinding
<b>crown, cap</b>	dental filling, as of gold or porcelain, cemented into a cavity
<b>bridge</b>	the part of the tooth that is covered by enamel and projects beyond the gum line
<b>filling</b>	dental plate with a false tooth or teeth permanently fixed to natural teeth
<b>orthodontist</b>	the material put into a hole (cavity) in a tooth by a dentist to preserve it
<b>caries</b>	dentist specialising in correcting the positioning of teeth



**Complete the sentences from the text.**

1. What seems to be ...?
2. I have this filling ... .
3. I also have a soreness ... .
4. I am so afraid of ... .
5. It's on the left side - ... .
6. Does the tooth itself ... ?
7. Is it sensitive to ...?
8. I'd better take an ... .
9. There's a good deal of ... .
10. There is also a slight ... .
11. I do hope you ... .
12. I'll have to give you ... .
13. Teeth certainly can ... .
14. I can do some ... .



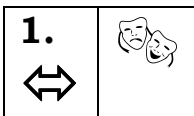
**Dramatise the dialogue.**



**Write a paragraph about your health. Answer the following questions.**

1. Are you healthy?
2. Have you ever been ill?
3. What were the symptoms?
4. What were the doctor's recommendations? Did you follow them?
5. How long did it take you to recover?
6. What do we have to do to be healthy?

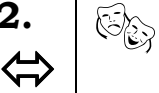
**GRAMMAR EXERCISES  
DIALOGUES  
ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ  
СКЛАДАННЯ ДІАЛОГІВ**



**Complete the dialogues with the phrases in the box.**


You've dislocated it.
You've got food poisoning.
You've got a cold.
You've broken it.
You've got flu.
You've twisted it.

- 1 **Patient** My nose is blocked and I keep on coughing and sneezing.  
**Doctor** \_\_\_\_\_
- 2 **Patient** I've got a pain in my shoulder and it's a bit swollen.  
**Doctor** \_\_\_\_\_
- 3 **Patient** My stomach hurts, I've got diarrhoea and I keep on being sick.  
**Doctor** \_\_\_\_\_
- 4 **Patient** My ankle's swollen and it really hurts to walk on it.  
**Doctor** \_\_\_\_\_
- 5 **Patient** I'm aching all over, I've got a temperature and my nose is completely blocked.  
**Doctor** \_\_\_\_\_
- 6 **Patient** My leg's gone black and it's really swollen. It hurts a lot.  
**Doctor** \_\_\_\_\_

**2.** 


**Match the columns to give the doctor's advice.**

1. You should drink	<b>a.</b> for a few days.
2. I don't think you	<b>b.</b> you can try to eat some white rice.
3. You need to go straight	<b>c.</b> get some rest.
4. If you don't feel better soon,	<b>d.</b> come back and see me again.
5. You must rest your foot	<b>e.</b> should go to work.
6. I'll prescribe you	<b>f.</b> to hospital for an X-ray.
7. Stay at home and	<b>g.</b> as much water as possible.
8. When you've stopped being sick,	<b>h.</b> some painkillers.

**3.** 

**Number the sentences in the correct order to make a dialogue.**

	I think you've got flu.
	Well, I don't think you should go to work. Stay at home and have some rest.
	Goodbye.
	I've got a temperature and I'm feeling really shivery.
1	Good morning, Doctor.
	What do you think I should do?
	Good morning. How can I help you?
	Thank you, Doctor. Goodbye.

**4.** 

**Use your own ideas to complete a similar dialogue with the doctor.**

Patient	
Doctor	How _____ ?
Patient	
Doctor	I think you've _____
Patient	What _____
Doctor	
Patient	_____. Goodbye.
Doctor	

## ТЕМА 14: МЕДИЦИНА. У ЛІКАРЯ

### Заняття 8

#### ВІЗИТ ДО ЛІКАРЯ



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### SEEING THE DOCTOR

Mary Healy fell off her bicycle. She's in the emergency room at the local hospital. Dr. Smith is examining her.

**Dr. Smith:** Well, hello, young lady. It looks like you've had quite a fall. What were you doing? Going too fast?

**Mary:** Yes, doctor. I fell off going around a corner.

**Dr. Smith:** I see. Well, let me take a look at you. Hm. That's a bad cut. I'll have to put a couple of stitches in that.

**Mary:** I have a cut here too, doctor.

**Dr. Smith:** It looks worse than it is. Only the skin is broken. The nurse will clean it up for you. It'll sting, but that's all. Now does it hurt anywhere else?

**Mary:** I have a pain in my arm. It's very sore, and it feels stiff.

**Dr. Smith:** Well, there is nothing broken, but you've bruised your shoulder. It'll be sore for a few days. Did you bump your head?

**Mary:** Yes, I did. I fell on the bike. But it doesn't hurt now.

**Dr. Smith:** Did you feel dizzy?

**Mary:** No, not at all.

**Dr. Smith:** Look up there. I'm going to shine this light in your eye. Uh huh. All right. That's fine. I'll sew this cut up, and a nurse will put a bandage on it. Then you can go home.

#### ? Дайте відповіді на питання.

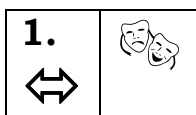
1. What's the matter with Mary Healy?
2. Where is Mary Healy?
3. What medical professions are mentioned in the text?
4. What problems does Mary have?
5. Does she need X-ray?
6. What are the doctor's recommendations? How to follow them?



Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою

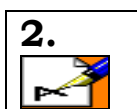
Місцевий, приймальня, оглядати, поріз, шов, шкіра, жалітися, боліти, біль, болючий, здерев'янілий, набити синець, плече, ударяти, голова, відчувати нудоту і запаморочення, перев'язка, медсестра.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES



**Match the following problems and the doctor's pieces of advice.**



1. I feel there's something wrong with my eyes. They are often sore.	a. I don't know for sure. You'll have to be X-rayed. It might be a fracture, and your arm will be in a sling for a few weeks.
2. I'm putting on weight. I always eat with gusto.	b. I'll give you an injection so that you can sleep at night. This will ease the pain.
3. That medicine doesn't have the desired effect. I still have a shooting pain in my ear.	c. I'll prescribe you another course of treatment. It works miracles!
4. I can't bear the pain, and I slept by snatches last night.	d. You really must keep to the diet.
5. I have a bad toothache. I think I must have my tooth treated.	e. You should quit smoking. It tells badly on your health.
6. Can you put the bone into the joint again, doctor?	f. Oh, you must have influenza!
7. I have repeated colds, the persistent cough. I am tired to death; I had a feverish fit the other day.	g. You need a relaxing bath, a brisk walk, a walkout at the gym. You have to restore yourself. You are run-down.
8. I can't sleep. I can't concentrate. I'm so restless and tense. Why am I so irritable?	h. You should eat less saturated fat.
9. I've got a terrible cough. In addition, I keep on getting headaches.	j. You should have an eye test.
10. I've had a bad stomach.	k. You must have your tooth pulled out!



**Mark each true statement T and each false statement F.**

1. When Mary fell off her bicycle she hurt her knee badly. Her knee looked red and swollen.
2. Mary decided against consulting a doctor. She took some cloth, dropped it into cold water, and put it on the bruise.
3. Mary made up her mind to consult the doctor. She went to the local hospital and asked Dr. Smith to examine her.
4. Dr. Smith said it was a bad cut. He had to put a couple of stitches in the injured knee.
5. Dr. Smith examined Mary and come to the conclusion that it was a fracture.
6. The doctor put plaster cast on the broken limb.



7. Mary had a pain in her arm. It felt stiff. In addition she bruised her shoulder.  
 8. The doctor promised he would sew that cut up and asked the nurse to put a bandage on it.

**3.**  
  


**Explain the following words and phrases. Translate them into Ukrainian. Make sentences with these words and phrases.**

emergency room	to feel stiff
local hospital	to bruise one's shoulder
a bad cut	to feel dizzy
to put a couple of stitches	to sew the cut up
to have a pain in one arm	to put a bandage on

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**DIALOGUES**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**СКЛАДАННЯ ДІАЛОГІВ**

**1.**  
  


**Complete the dialogues with the phrases in the box.**

I've got a temperature and a bad cough
listen to your chest
for about a week
keep warm and get plenty of rest
three times a day after meals

**Patient** Good morning, doctor.

**Doctor** Good morning. What can I do for you?

**Patient** Well, I haven't been feeling very well recently. \_\_\_\_\_

**Doctor** How long has this been going on?

**Patient** \_\_\_\_\_

**Doctor** Can I \_\_\_\_\_?

**Patient** Of course.

**Doctor** I think you've got an infection. I'll prescribe some antibiotics.

**Patient** Will I get better soon?

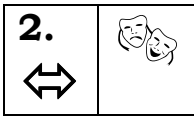
**Doctor** Take the tablets \_\_\_\_\_ and it should clear up in a few days.

**Patient** OK. Thank you.

**Doctor** You should \_\_\_\_\_. If you are not feeling better in a week from now, come and see me again.

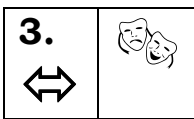
**Patient** Thank you, Doctor. Goodbye.

**Doctor** Goodbye.



**Match the symptoms with the illnesses.**

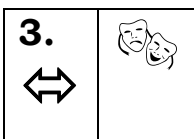
1. I can't stop sneezing and my eyes are watering all the time.	<b>a. flu</b>
2. I feel shivery, I've got a headache and I'm aching all over. I feel terrible.	<b>b. a chest infection</b>
3. I banged my head and I feel dizzy and confused.	<b>c. food poisoning</b>
4. My ankle is swollen and I can't really walk on it.	<b>d. hay fever</b>
5. I've got a nasty cough, a temperature and my nose is blocked.	<b>e. a twisted ankle</b>
6. I've got stomach ache and I feel sick.	<b>f. concussion</b>



**Complete the doctor's advice. Use the words in the box.**

avoid	diarrhoea	drink	ice	liquid	plenty of	walk
prescribe	rest	feel	see	stay	take	work

1. You should \_\_\_\_\_ as much as possible, and \_\_\_\_\_ in bed.
2. I don't think you should go to \_\_\_\_\_. You need \_\_\_\_\_ rest.
3. If you don't \_\_\_\_\_ better in three or four days, come back and \_\_\_\_\_ me again.
4. You must \_\_\_\_\_ your foot for a couple of days. Try not to \_\_\_\_\_ on it.
5. I'll \_\_\_\_\_ painkillers. You can \_\_\_\_\_ them every four hours.
6. You can also put \_\_\_\_\_ on it to keep it cool.
7. Drink lots of \_\_\_\_\_.
8. When the \_\_\_\_\_ stops, you can eat a little dry bread – but \_\_\_\_\_ milk and cheese.



**Work in pairs. Prepare a dialogue between a patient and a doctor. Use the words and phrases from exercises 1, 2, 3. Act out your dialogue.**

1. Greet each other.
2. Doctor: ask what the problem is.
3. Patient: explain your symptoms.
4. Doctor: say what you think the illness is.
5. Patient: ask for the doctor's advice.
6. Doctor: give your advice.
7. Patient: thank the doctor.
8. Say goodbye to each other.

4.



**Make sentences using the words in brackets.**

1. The printing press (invent) in the fifteenth century.
2. Last night I (invite) to a party by a friend from Scotland.
3. Spain and Portugal (visit) by millions of tourists every year.
4. Italy and Russia (invade) by Napoleon.
5. The menu in that restaurant (change) every month.
6. Nowadays oil (carry) from Alaska to California in large ships.
7. These strawberries are fresh; they (pick) yesterday.
8. Today rugby football (play) in many countries.
9. Many people (kill) in road accidents every year.
10. The United Nations (found) in 1945.
11. The "Mona Lisa" (paint) by Leonardo da Vinci.
12. San Salvador and Cuba (discover) by Columbus in 1492.
13. This type of transistor radio (manufacture) in Japan.
14. The worker claimed that he (victimize) by his employers.
15. This college is already full. Students (turn away) the whole time.
16. It is now 6 a.m. and at most of the hospitals in the country patients (wake) with cups of tea.
17. The results of the examination (not know) for two months.



## ТЕМА 15: СПОРТ

### Заняття 1

#### СПОРТ У НАШОМУ ЖИТТІ



**Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою**

#### THE HISTORY OF SPORT

1. Can you imagine a world without sports? Today, there are many different sports to watch or to take part in, from quiet, gentle sports like snooker to thrilling, extreme sports like bungee jumping. There are sports to suit all kinds of people. But how did sports begin?

2. We cannot be sure exactly when people began to play sports. We know that children throughout history have always used sports to play together and have fun, but we don't know when adults started to use sports as physical contests, the way they do today. Cave paintings show pictures of men hunting, but whether this was for sport or for survival is not certain.

3. In ancient Egypt, Rome and Greece, sports were definitely popular. The ancient Egyptians enjoyed hunting and archery, and the ancient Romans loved to watch chariot races, boxing, wrestling and, of course, gladiatorial combats in which men fought against men or animals. However, it was the ancient Greeks who first took part in athletic contests. The most famous sporting event in the world, the Olympic Games, began in Greece in 776 B.C.

4. Medieval sports were not as organised as events in ancient times. At fairs or festivals, men would lift heavy stones and women run races, but the most popular sport of the time was 'folk football', a game which involved a lot of violence and very few rules, and which often caused serious injuries to its players. Among the middle and upper classes, archery contents and tournaments (in which two knights on horseback practiced the art of war) were the preferred sporting events.

5. From the 17<sup>th</sup> century, sports became more organised and started to resemble the games we play today. During the 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> centuries, national organisations were formed which made sure that rules were followed and arranged regular competitions. Modern sport became popular all over the world and national games such as tennis (French) and football (English) became international sports.

6. Thanks to the media, sport in the 21<sup>st</sup> century is as much popularity contest as an athletic contest. Certain sports teams are supported by fans all over the world, and individual athletes are seen as celebrities. Sports have changed a lot over the years, but they still provide entertainment for many people.

Choose from the list A-F the sentence which best summarises each part of the text.

A	A dangerous game.		D	Sports become organised.	
B	The modern world of sport.		E	A variety of sports.	
C	In the beginning.		F	Sports in ancient times.	

## ? Answer the questions.

1. How many sports are mentioned in the text? Name them.
2. When did people begin to play sports?
3. Where and when did the most famous sporting event begin?
4. What can you tell us about medieval sports?
5. What do sports provide for many people?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Уявляти собі, брати участь в, снукер (гра на більярді), захопливий, змагання, виживання, стрільба з лука, змагання на колісницях, гладіаторський бій, середньовічний, жорстокість, турнір, спортивна команда, знаменитість, розвага.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES

1.



**Chose the right option.**

### THE HISTORY OF SPORT

Can you imagine a world without sports? Today, there are many different sports to \_\_\_(1) or to take part in, from quiet, gentle sports like snooker to thrilling, \_\_\_(2) sports like bungee \_\_\_(3). There are sports to suit all kinds of people. But how did sports begin?

We cannot be sure \_\_\_(4) when people began to play sports. \_\_\_(5) paintings show pictures of men hunting, but whether this was for sport or for \_\_\_(6) is not certain.

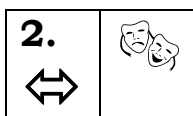
In ancient Egypt, Rome and Greece, sports were \_\_\_(7) popular. The ancient Egyptians enjoyed hunting and \_\_\_(8), and the ancient Romans loved to watch chariot \_\_\_(9), boxing, wrestling and, of course, gladiatorial \_\_\_(10) in which men fought against men or animals. The most famous sporting event in the world, the Olympic Games, began in Greece in 776 B.C.

Medieval sports were not \_\_\_(11) organised as events in ancient times.

From the 17<sup>th</sup> century, sports became more organised and started to resemble the games we play today. During the 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> centuries, national organisations were \_\_\_(12) which made sure that rules were followed and \_\_\_(13) regular competitions. Modern sport became popular all over the world and \_\_\_(14) games such as tennis (French) and football (English) became international sports.

Thanks to the media, sport in the 21<sup>st</sup> century is as much popularity contest as an athletic contest. Sports have changed a lot over the years, but they still \_\_\_(15) entertainment for many people.

	A	B	C
1	watch	see	notice
2	strong	extreme	captivating
3	jumping	playing	flying
4	exactly	sharply	precisely
5	wall	cave	roof
6	life	survival	play
7	definitely	obvious	probably
8	surfing	ice diving	archery
9	running	races	chases
10	combats	riots	struggles
11	similar	so	as
12	formed	started	presented
13	arranged	made	appeared
14	local	international	national
15	supply	provide	maintain



**2.** Match each group of the words in the left-hand column with the synonym from the right-hand column.

1. exercise (n.) (physical activity, recreation, training)	a. match (n.)
2. game (n.) (bout, competition, contest)	b. team (n.)
3. field (n.) (land, soil, terrain)	c. spectator (n.)
4. competent (adj.) (efficient, qualified, trained)	d. fight (n.)
5. section (n.) (department, part, segment)	e. sport (n.)
6. crew (n.) (band, group, set)	f. violence (n.)
7. association (n.) (alliance, coalition, partnership)	g. professional (adj.)
8. cast (v.) (fling, hurl, sling)	h. tackle (v.)
9. beat (v.) (strike, swat, thump)	i. promote (v.)
10. grief (n.) (hardship, misfortune, torment)	j. throw (v.)
11. advance (v.) (encourage, stimulate, support)	k. trouble (n.)
12. cruelty (n.) (brutality, ferocity, savagery)	l. ground (n.)
13. clutch (v.) (grab, grasp, intercept)	m. smash (v.)
14. viewer (n.) (watcher, onlooker, observer)	n. hit (v.)
15. battle (n.) (struggle, fray, skirmish)	o. division (n.)
16. crash (v.) (destroy, lay waste, ruin)	p. league (n.)

**3.** Answer the following questions on the paper or while class discussion.



1. How can the influence of sport on everyday life be seen?

2. Why do people feel the need for exercise after a tiresome day?
3. What should we do to get rid of tension or let off steam?
4. What is the difference between recreational and professional sport?
5. Is it possible to have international amateur sport?

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**REPORTED SPEECH**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**ПОНЯТТЯ ПРО НЕПРЯМУ МОВУ**

**Direct speech is the exactly same words people say.**

*E.g.* “I graduated last year,” Pamela said.

**Reported (indirect) speech is the same meaning of what someone said, but not the exact words.**

*E.g.* Pamela said that she had graduated the year before.

**1.**



**Read the statements and the questions; then answer the questions in Reported Speech. Follow the pattern.**

“I’m going out.” What does she say?
<i>She says that</i> she is going out.

1. “We’ll be here in time.” What does he say?
2. “I have lost my money.” What does she say?
3. “I go to the reading-hall every other day.” What does he say?
4. “I went there with a friend of mine.” What does she say?
5. “I am going to the theatre with my cousin.” What does he say?
6. “I had read ‘Hamlet’ in English before I went to see it.” What does she say?
7. “This book is still up-to-date.” What does he say?
8. “I like apples better than oranges.” What does she say?

**2.**



**Read the statements and the questions; then answer the questions in Reported Speech. Follow the pattern.**

“All of us will try to do our best.” What is she telling you?
<i>She is telling me that</i> all of them will try to do their best.

1. “I’ve been studying English for five years already.” What is she telling you?
2. “Jim plays the piano wonderfully.” What is he telling you?
3. “I haven’t bought you a new hat.” What is she telling her daughter?
4. “Alex is sitting over there.” What is he telling you?
5. “I was ready ten minutes ago.” What is she telling you?
6. “George will go to New York with us.” What is he telling you?
7. “They were playing chess when I saw them.” What is she telling you?
8. “I don’t like the way Ann is speaking.” What is he telling you?

3.



Read the statements and the questions; then answer the questions in Reported Speech. Follow the pattern.

“I don’t like modern music.”
What has she just said? <i>She has just said</i> that she doesn’t like modern music.
What has she just told you? <i>She has just told me</i> that she doesn’t like modern music.

1. “Your sister is looking pale today.” What has he just said? What has he just told you?
2. “We haven’t yet finished our work.” What has she just said? What has she just told you?
3. “I’ve been smoking too much recently.” What has he just said? What has he just told you?
4. “I heard the news only yesterday.” What has she just said? What has she just told you?
5. “I won’t see him so soon.” What has he just said? What has he just told you?
6. “This film will be on tomorrow.” What has she just said? What has she just told you?
7. “I don’t want even to speak to him.” What has he just said? What has he just told you?
8. “Ann has caught a cold.” What has she just said? What has she just told you?

4.



Translate into English.

1. Майкл говорить, що поїде в Париж на канікулах.
2. Діти кажуть, що будуть грати в хокей після обіду.
3. Дідусь каже, що піде гуляти з онуками.
4. Мама каже, що спече великий торт.
5. Ліліан каже, що буде писати контрольну в цей час наступного тижня.
6. Містер Грин каже, що перевірить тести до вівторка.
7. Дік каже, що продасть свій автомобіль.
8. Тато мріє взяти нас влітку до моря.

## ТЕМА 15: СПОРТ

### Заняття 2

#### ВИДИ СПОРТУ



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### SPORT AND GAMES

People all over the world are fond of sports and games. That is one of the things in which people of every nationality and class are united. All kinds of physical exercises are very useful to make our bodies strong enough to keep ourselves fit and healthy.

The most popular outdoor winter sports are shooting, hunting and hockey, in the countries where the weather is frosty and there is much snow – skating, skiing and tobogganing. Some people greatly enjoy figure-skating and ski-jumping. It's so nice to go to the skating-rink or to the forest on a frosty sunny day!

Summer affords excellent opportunities for swimming, boating, yachting, cycling, gliding and many other sports. Among outdoor games football takes the first place in public interest; this game is played in all countries of the world. The other games that have firmly established themselves in favour in different countries are golf, lawn-tennis, volleyball, basketball, and so on. Badminton is also very popular.

All the year round many people indulge in boxing, wrestling, athletics, gymnastics and track and field events. Over the last few years aerobics has become popular with young girls. It helps them to be slim, healthy and strong.

Among indoor games the most popular are billiards, table-tennis, draughts and some others, but the great international game is chess, of course. The results of chess tournaments are studied and discussed by thousands of enthusiasts in different countries.

So we may say that sport is one of the things that makes people kin. To cut the long story short, we should admit that everyone must do all he can to be healthy. Physically inactive people get older earlier than those who have plenty of exercises. If you do daily exercises you feel refreshed, have a good posture, and that makes you feel good. We can add that good health is better than the best medicine. You have “A sound mind in a sound body,” as the old Latin saying goes. The English proverb “Sickness in the body brings sickness to the mind” expresses a similar idea, but from a different point of view.

#### **?** Answer the questions.

1. What sports do you go in for?
2. What football team do you support?
3. What is the most popular game in your country?
4. What sport games can be played all the year round?

5. What summer (winter) sports do you prefer?
6. What is the difference between “sport” and “game”?
7. What sports and games do you know?
8. What outstanding sportsmen of our country do you know?
9. What do spectators do at the stadium?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Полюбляти, об'єднувати, зимові ігри на відкритому повітрі, стрільба, полювання, санний спорт, надавати чудові можливості для чого-небудь, вітрильний спорт, планерний спорт, бути в пошані, гольф, теніс, захоплюватися чимось, бокс, боротьба, легка атлетика, ентузіаст, ігри під дахом, шашки, турнір, робити кого-небудь близьким, бездіяльний, почувати себе освіженим, дух, подібний.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES

1.



**Fill in the missing words.**

1. All kinds of \_\_\_\_\_ exercises are very useful to make our bodies \_\_\_\_\_ enough to keep ourselves \_\_\_\_\_ and healthy.
2. The most popular outdoor winter sports are shooting, hunting and \_\_\_\_\_, in the countries where the weather is frosty and there is much snow – skating, skiing and \_\_\_\_\_.
3. It's so nice to go to the \_\_\_\_\_ on a frosty sunny day.
4. Summer affords excellent \_\_\_\_\_ for swimming, boating, yachting, \_\_\_\_\_, gliding and many other sports.
5. Among outdoor games \_\_\_\_\_ takes the first place in public interest; this game is played in all \_\_\_\_\_ of the world.
6. All the year round many people \_\_\_\_\_ in boxing, wrestling, athletics, gymnastics and \_\_\_\_\_ events.
7. Over the last few years \_\_\_\_\_ has become popular with young girls. It helps them to be \_\_\_\_\_, healthy and \_\_\_\_\_.

2.



**Mark each true statement T and each false statement F.**

1. There is no difference between the words *game* and *sport*. \_\_\_\_
2. Football and tennis are games. \_\_\_\_
3. Swimming, rowing, mountain climbing, running and jumping are games. \_\_\_\_
4. The word *game* is considered to be some kind of sport in which there are two sides or teams. \_\_\_\_
5. Ice hockey is a game played with a ball by eleven men in each team. \_\_\_\_
6. Boxing is an organised game of fist fighting, usually with thick gloves. \_\_\_\_
7. Fishing is catching fish for pleasure or for living. \_\_\_\_
8. Boxing matches are played by fifteen men. \_\_\_\_

9. Football match is a team game played with an inflated leather ball by eleven men in each team. \_\_\_\_
10. The Marathon race is run across the country, so it is a truck event. \_\_\_\_
11. Cricket is the English national game which is played by two teams of eleven men each; the players wear white shirts and white flannel trousers, and one player at a time tries to hit the ball with a bat. \_\_\_\_
12. Golf is a Scottish national game played on the grass with a small rubber-cored ball. \_\_\_\_
13. Lawn tennis is a kind of sport for individuals. \_\_\_\_
14. Baseball is a team game played with a bat and ball by two teams of nine players each. It is the national game in the USA. \_\_\_\_

**3.**  **Answer the following questions on the paper or while class discussion.**

1. What are the most popular hobbies?
2. What are various leisure activities related to sport?
3. What is your hobby? Would you like to recommend your hobby to other students?
4. Why does recreational sport attract many people?
5. What is “*health and fitness* “boom”? What is your attitude to it?
6. Why is it necessary for everybody to switch to something entirely different from work?

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES  
REPORTED SPEECH  
SEQUENCE OF TENSES**

**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ  
ПОНЯТТЯ ПРО УЗГОДЖЕННЯ  
ЧАСІВ**

*When the introductory verb is in a past tense, the verb tenses change as follows:*

<b>Direct Speech</b>	<b>Reported speech</b>
<b><i>Present Simple</i></b> “I <b>am</b> thirsty,” the boy said.	<b><i>Past Simple</i></b> The boy said that he <b>was</b> thirsty.
<b><i>Present Continuous</i></b> “He <b>is sleeping</b> ,” she told me.	<b><i>Past Continuous</i></b> She told me that he <b>was sleeping</b> .
<b><i>Present Perfect</i></b> “I <b>have washed</b> the car,” he said.	<b><i>Past Perfect</i></b> He said that he <b>had washed</b> the car.
<b><i>Past Simple</i></b> “I <b>played</b> football,” John said.	<b><i>Past Simple/Past Perfect</i></b> John said that he <b>played/had played</b> football.
<b><i>Past Continuous</i></b> “We <b>were dancing</b> all night long,” she said.	<b><i>Past Continuous/Past Perfect Continuous</i></b> She said that they <b>were dancing/had been dancing</b> all night long.
<b><i>Future Simple</i></b> “I’ <b>ll try</b> again tomorrow,” he said.	<b><i>Future Simple in the Past</i></b> He said that he <b>would try</b> again the next day.




**Note.** The Past Perfect and Past Perfect Continuous do not change in Reported Speech.

Tenses can either change or remain the same in Reported Speech when the speaker reports a general truth, a law of nature or a permanent state.


***Certain words and time expressions change as follows:***

<b>Direct Speech</b>	<b>Reported speech</b>
tonight, today, this week/month/year	that night, that day, that week/month/year
now	then, at that time/moment
yesterday, last night/week/month/year	the day before/the previous day, the previous night/week/month/year
tomorrow, next week, month, year	the following day/the day after, the following/next week/month/year
two days/months/years ago	two days/months/years before
here	there
come	go
this	that

- 1.**  **Read the statements and the questions; then answer the questions in Reported Speech. Follow the pattern.**

“My train <b>leaves</b> at 5 sharp.”
What did he say? <b>He said</b> that his train <b>left</b> at 5 sharp.
What did he tell you? <b>He told me</b> that his train <b>left</b> at 5 sharp.

1. “My friend is waiting outside.” What did he say? What did he tell you?
2. “I know these two girls quite well.” What did he say? What did he tell you?
3. “We’re reading ‘Oliver Twist’ this term.” What did he say? What did he tell you?
4. “Olga’s husband is not an engineer.” What did he say? What did he tell you?
5. “We don’t remember where Bob lives.” What did he say? What did he tell you?
6. “I’ve two sisters besides Mary.” What did he say? What did he tell you?
7. “I’m only 18.” What did he say? What did he tell you?
8. “We’re going on an excursion to the museum.” What did he say? What did he tell you?

- 2.**  **Read the statements and the questions; then answer the questions in Reported Speech. Follow the pattern.**

“I <b>met</b> him last year.”
What did he say? <b>He said</b> that he <b>had met</b> him the previous year.
What did he tell you? <b>He told me</b> that he <b>had met</b> him the previous year.

1. “I’ve been ill for a fortnight.” What did he say? What did he tell you?

2. "You came too late." What did he say? What did he tell you?
3. "We've been shopping all the morning." What did he say? What did he tell you?
4. "I had no time to look through the magazines." What did he say? What did he tell you?
5. "The Mills have been living here since 1991." What did he say? What did he tell you?
6. "I've read half the book already." What did he say? What did he tell you?
7. "My brother didn't go fishing yesterday." What did he say? What did he tell you?
8. "We had dinner four hours ago." What did he say? What did he tell you?

**3.**



**Read the statements and the questions; then answer the questions in Reported Speech. Follow the pattern.**

"The child <b>is</b> very noisy."
-----------------------------------

What did she complain of? She <b>complained</b> that the child <b>was</b> very noisy.
---

1. "I'll send the telegram." What did she promise?
2. "I haven't told her anything about it yet." What did Helen confess?
3. "Mary was late." What did the monitor admit?
4. "Charles smokes too much." What did his wife complain of?
5. "We're not working hard enough." What did they think?
6. "I hate higher mathematics." What did he declare?
7. "I've got 'a five'!" What did he announce?
8. "We're living in another street already." What did he inform you about?
9. "The baby is going to fall." What did she warn you about?
10. "I eat too much." What did Sam decide?
11. "Anybody can do it easily." What did Mark explain to you?
12. "And I was ill yesterday." What did he add?
13. "I'm awfully sorry." What did the boy mutter?
14. "I've done everything myself." What did Jane boast of?
15. "It's snowing heavily." What did she remark?

**4.**



**Rewrite the sentences in Reported Speech. Follow the pattern.**

"There <b>is</b> no one at home", he said.
--

He said that there <b>was</b> no one at home.
---

1. "Mr and Mrs Wilson have gone on holiday," Mr Bradley says.
2. "I'm going to the dentist now," said Lynn.
3. "Jamie has never seen a dolphin before," John said.
4. "I will order a pizza," he said.
5. "The sun rises in the east," the teacher said.
6. "There was a documentary on TV yesterday," Gregory said.

7. "It's always hot at this time of the year," she said.

5.



**Rewrite the sentences in Reported Speech. Follow the pattern.**

"I <b>have</b> a headache," she said to me.
She told me that she <b>had</b> a headache.

1. "I got a letter from Jane this morning," he says.
2. "There's a bus strike tomorrow," he said to us.
3. "I'm going to the airport to pick up James," he said.
4. "We all speak French fluently," they said to her.
5. "I've just come back from the museum," she said to me.
6. "I got an A in my history test yesterday," she said to me.
7. "I've just finished reading a brilliant novel," he said to her.

6.



**Transform the following sentences into Reported Speech.**

1. He said: "We're having a test on Byron today".
2. Andrew answered lightly: "I don't understand much about politics. I'm leaving that for later".
3. "I haven't seen you for a whole year", she said.
4. "I saw your sister shopping yesterday", she said to me.
5. "You haven't opened your telegram yet", she said to me.
6. "They don't know we can't use it", he said.
7. He added, smiling: "Simon, we saw you yesterday, driving down your street". "Yes, I saw you, too. Our dad's got a new car", said Simon.

7.



**Transform the following sentences into Reported Speech.**

**Remember: when we report something which is always true the verb tense is the same as in Direct Speech.**

Green -cheeked parrots <b>live</b> in Mexico.
He said that green -cheeked parrots <b>live</b> in Mexico.

1. "Racoons are grey with a striped tail," she said.
2. "Grey squirrels have got long, bushy tails," he said.
3. "Hedgehogs sleep during the winter," she said.
4. "Male deer grow antlers every year," he told us.

## ТЕМА 15: СПОРТ

### Заняття 3

#### ВИДАТНІ СПОРТСМЕНИ



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### THE MOST FAMOUS SPORTSMEN AND SPORTSWOMEN

##### **Muhammad ALI – The Greatest**

Before boxer Muhammad Ali became one of the most famous people in the world, he was Cassius Marcellus Clay, a brash and friendly 18-year-old who travelled to the 1960 Rome Olympics to compete in the light heavyweight division. He won all four of his fights easily. In the final he defeated three-time European champion Zbigniew Pietrzykowski. Clay turned professional and, in 1964, he stopped Sonny Liston to win the World Heavyweight championship. Over the next four years he defended his title nine times. He converted to Islam and changed his name to Muhammad Ali. After he refused to be drafted into the United States Army during the Vietnam War, he was stripped of his title and did not fight again for 3 years. Ali regained his title in 1974 by knocking out George Foreman. He defended his championship ten more times before losing to Leon Spinks, whom he then defeated seven months later. Ali retired from boxing in 1981 with a professional record of 56 wins and 5 losses. In 1996, Ali was chosen to light the cauldron during the Opening Ceremony of the Atlanta Olympics. He has devoted much of his life to humanitarian affairs. In 1998 Ali was honoured with the United Nations Messenger of Peace award.

##### **Neroli FAIRHALL - First Paraplegic Competitor**

Neroli Fairhall's athletic career appeared to be finished when she was paralysed from the waist down following a motorbike accident. Undeterred, she took up archery, competing while seated in a wheelchair. In 1984 she earned the right to represent New Zealand at the Los Angeles Games. She finished 35th and gained a place in the record books by becoming the first paraplegic athlete to compete in the Olympics. When asked if she had an advantage shooting from a seated position, she once replied, "I don't know. I've never shot standing up."

##### **? Answer the questions.**

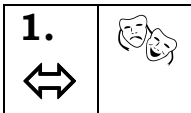
1. Who is your favourite athlete?
2. What prominent sportsmen and sportswomen do you know?
3. What have you learned about Muhammad ALI?
4. What have you learned about Neroli FAIRHALL?



## Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою

Боксер, знаменитий, крихкий, завдати поразки, чемпіонат, побороти, змагатися, захищати титул, позбавити титулу, нокаут, поразка, запалити Олімпійський вогонь, той, що змагається, сильний удар/контузія, стріляти, паралізувати, той, що потерпає від паралічу нижніх кінцівок.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES



1.



Mark each true statement T and each false statement F.

- The goalkeeper acts as a judge in football. \_\_\_
- Women are good players as a rule. \_\_\_
- Track and field events are never included in Olympic Games. \_\_\_
- There is no difference between “soccer” and “rugby”. \_\_\_
- Ice hockey is popular with women. \_\_\_
- Hockey is one of the most popular winter games. \_\_\_
- People who play draughts are called draughtsmen. \_\_\_
- We use ball when playing badminton. \_\_\_
- You can touch the ball with your hands when playing football. \_\_\_
- The founder of aerobics was a well-known American actress Jane Fonda. \_\_\_
- Summer affords excellent opportunities for skating and skiing. \_\_\_
- In hockey a handball and rackets are used. \_\_\_
- Boxers fight with bare hands. \_\_\_
- Badminton can be played only indoors. \_\_\_
- The most popular spectator sport is football. \_\_\_

2.



Complete the following sentences with the words and phrases from the list in the box.

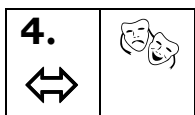
captain	fouls	coach
kick off	draw	referee
free kick/penalty	soccer	league
football ground/pitch	opponent(s)	goal
footballer	score	fair

- The games take place on a \_\_\_\_\_.
- Playing correctly is called \_\_\_\_\_ play.
- A federation of football clubs is called a football \_\_\_\_\_.
- When the teams have scored the same number of goals we say it's a \_\_\_\_\_.
- During the match each team tries to \_\_\_\_\_ as many goals as possible.
- The beginning of the match is the \_\_\_\_\_.
- What Europeans call “football”, Americans call \_\_\_\_\_.
- The leader of the team is the \_\_\_\_\_.
- Unfair moves are called \_\_\_\_\_.

10. When a player breaks the rules the other team may get a \_\_\_\_\_.
11. A man who enforces the rules during a game is the \_\_\_\_\_.
12. A man in the \_\_\_\_\_ is called a goalkeeper.
13. When you play in a football team you are a \_\_\_\_\_.
14. An instructor of the team is a \_\_\_\_\_.
15. The players of the other team are the \_\_\_\_\_.

**3.**  **Answer the following questions on the paper or while class discussion.**

1. What happens to people if they don't get the exercises their body wants?
2. Why is it necessary for everybody to keep to the right kind of a diet?
3. Why does fitness training form a noticeable part of our life?
4. Why has recreational sport become so popular and why does it occupy so much of the attention and the time of its adherents?
5. What are the most popular forms of physical exercises for the broad public in Ukraine?
6. How can physical exercises influence our life and work?



**4.** **Make a short report about your favourite sportsman.**

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**

**REPORTED SPEECH**


**FUTURE IN THE PAST**

**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**

**ПОНЯТТЯ ПРО УЗГОДЖЕННЯ ЧАСІВ**

The Future in the Past is used to express an action, which was future with regard to the past. This tense is formed by means of *should* or *would*.

<b>Future Simple in the Past</b>	He said that he <i>would work</i> hard.
<b>Future Progressive in the Past</b>	Greg said that he <i>would be sitting</i> at the lecture at this time the next day.
<b>Future Perfect in the Past</b>	Jillian said that she <i>would have signed</i> all the documents by two o'clock.

**1.**  **Read the statements and the questions; then answer the questions in Reported Speech. Follow the pattern.**

"I'll leave it on the table."
What did he say? <i>He said</i> that he <i>would leave</i> it on the table.
What did he tell you? <i>He told me</i> that he <i>would leave</i> it on the table.

1. "I'll be ready in a minute." What did he say? What did he tell you?

2. "We'll have done our room by 6 o'clock." What did he say? What did he tell you?
3. "I'll come when I've finished my work." What did he say? What did he tell you?
4. "I'll be translating the article all day long." What did he say? What did he tell you?
5. "I'll examine your group tomorrow." What did he say? What did he tell you?
6. "Jane will have returned by May." What did he say? What did he tell you?
7. "I'll inform you about it later." What did he say? What did he tell you?
8. "We'll be packing in an hour." What did he say? What did he tell you?

**2.**



**Rewrite the sentences in Reported Speech. Follow the pattern.**

Kevin said, "I <b>will</b> bring my brother with me."
Kevin said that he <b>would</b> bring his brother with him.

1. Samantha said, "I will return in a minute."
2. Mr Brockman said, "We will carry out the experiment next month."
3. Rachel said, "Ned will buy a new car next weekend."
4. Mike said, "They will repair their house next summer."
5. Mrs Ripley said, "Mary will leave school this summer."
6. Nash said, "I will fix the bike myself."
7. Larry said, "Diana will come soon and tell you everything herself."
8. Ben said, "Roy will climb Snowdon next year."
9. Walter said, "I will cook this cake myself."
10. Caroline said, "We will swim every morning on our holidays."
11. Betty said, "I will finish the composition tomorrow."
12. Helen said, "They will be happy to join us."
13. Alex said, "Fiona will serve the table."
14. Mrs Smith said, "Thomas will start learning Spanish next semester."
15. Colin said, "Ian will tell us all the news about the wedding."
16. Emily promised, "I will help you at once."

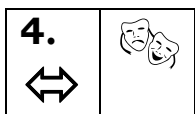
**3.**



**Open the brackets and put the verb into the correct form.**

1. Andy promised he \_\_\_ in a minute. (to come)
2. Lillian said she \_\_\_ the composition herself. (to write)
3. Hugh said he \_\_\_ all the materials the following week. (to collect)
4. Mr Dillon thought he \_\_\_ in the morning. (to arrive)
5. They announced that they \_\_\_ there the following month. (to go)
6. Mrs Cameron said that she \_\_\_ the kitten soon. (to bring)
7. Alfred promised that he \_\_\_ hard. (to study)
8. The Smiths said that they \_\_\_ their villa soon. (to sell)
9. Larry announced he \_\_\_ Alison. (to marry)

10. Granny promised she \_\_\_\_ a cherry pie for dinner. (to bake)  
 11. Our children promised they \_\_\_\_ us. (to obey)  
 12. Aunt Rose thought John \_\_\_\_ her a letter soon. (to write)



**Report the following text.**

A very long time ago all the animals which had tails met together. Each animal wanted to make up its mind how to use its tail.

“I shall use mine to keep away flies,” said the Cow.

“Quite right!” said the Horse. “I shall do the same with my tail.”

“I shall wag mine to show that I am pleased,” said the Dog.

“Then I shall wag mine to show that I am angry,” said the Cat, who could never agree with the Dog.

“I shall use mine to keep my back warm in winter,” said the Squirrel.

“I shall swing from branch to branch with mine,” said the Monkey.

“I shall spread mine out to show what bright colours it has,” said the Peacock.

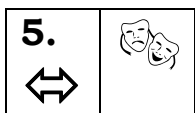
“I shall bob mine up like a little white flag to show when danger is near,” said the Rabbit.

“I shall use mine as an extra leg to help me to jump,” said the Kangaroo.

“I shall steer myself through the water with mine,” said the Fish.

But the Triton didn't know what to do with his little tail.

“When I become a frog I shall not need it at all,” he said. “I shall get rid of it as soon as I grow up.”



**Translate into English.**

1. Ешли казав, що купити новий човен.
2. Саманта думала, що ми підемо до озера купатися.
3. Студенти думали, що канікули почнуться з 20 січня.
4. Дитина сподівалася, що батьки куплять нову іграшку.
5. Декан оголосив, що сесія почнеться з 5 червня.
6. Уільям думав, що познайомить Памелу з батьками.
7. Я казала, що куплю квіти сама.
8. Ентоні думав, що поїде до Криму сам.
9. Майкл говорив, що Кейт приїде вранці.
10. Місіс Тріпл казала, що буде плавати в озері в цей же самий час завтра.
11. Мілісент казала, що завтра в цей час буде пекти пироги.
12. Гаррі казав, що через тиждень в цей час буде летіти в літаку.
13. Шон казав, що скоро одружиться.
14. Сесілія обіцяла, що перепише всі диктанти до понеділка.



## SUPPLEMENTARY TEXT

### **Andre AGASSI - Born to Play Tennis**

The son of an Olympic boxer from Iran, Andre Agassi began playing tennis at the age of 3, with a racket taped to his hand. He turned professional when he was 16 years old. His breakthrough came when he won the 1992 Wimbledon tournament. Agassi has earned 57 singles tournament championships, including eight Grand Slam events, his most recent being the 2003 Australian Open. In 1996, Agassi took time off from his professional career to represent the United States at the Atlanta Olympics. Surprisingly, he struggled in the early rounds. He needed two tiebreakers to beat Jonas Bjorkman of Sweden; he lost the opening set to Andrea Gaudenzi of Italy and, in the quarterfinals, he barely defeated Wayne Ferreira of South Africa 7–5, 4–6, 7–5. However, by the time of the final, Agassi was at the top of his game and he beat Sergi Bruguera of Spain 6–2, 6–3, 6–1 to add the Olympic title to his many other achievements.

### **William ROYCROFT – From Hospital Bed to Gold Medal**

During the endurance stage of the 1960 three-day equestrian event, 45-year-old Bill Roycroft of Australia was thrown from his horse and received a concussion and a broken collarbone. He was sent to a hospital, but he knew that if he withdrew, his team would be disqualified. So the next day, Roycroft left his hospital bed and competed in the jumping test. This allowed the Australians to win gold medals. Over the next 16 years, three of Roycroft's sons represented Australia at the Olympics. Bill himself competed four more times and earned bronze medals in 1968 and 1976. His highest placing in the individual event was sixth in 1972.

### **Oscar SWAHN - The Oldest Olympian**

In 1908, Swedish shooter Oscar Swahn was already 60 years old when he won his first Olympic gold medal. He won the running deer single-shot event and took a second gold the next day in the team event. Swahn also earned a bronze medal in the running deer double-shot contest. At the 1912 Stockholm Games, Swahn placed fifth in the individual single-shot event, but then won a bronze in the double-shot and a gold in the team single-shot. After World War I, Swahn returned to the Olympics -at the age of 72. He won a silver medal in the running deer double-shot team event and also competed in the individual and team single-shot contests.

### **? Answer the questions.**

1. Who is your favourite athlete?
2. What prominent sportsmen and sportswomen do you know?
3. What have you learned about Andre AGASSI?
4. What have you learned about William ROYCROFT?
5. What have you learned about Oscar SWAHN?

## ТЕМА 15: СПОРТ

### Заняття 4

#### ОЛІМПІЙСЬКІ ІГРИ. ІСТОРІЯ, ТРАДИЦІЇ, СУЧАСНИЙ СТАН



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### THE OLYMPIC GAMES

The most famous sporting event in the world, the Olympic Games, began in Greece. The Olympic idea means friendship, fraternity and cooperation among the people of the world. The Olympic Movement proves that real peace can be achieved through sport. The Olympic emblem is five interlinked rings: blue, yellow, black, green and red. Any national flag contains at least one of these colours.

The original Olympic Games began in ancient Greece in 776 B.C. These games were part of a festival held every fourth year in honour of the God, Zeus at the place called Mount Olympus. It was a great athletic festival. The exact sequence of events is uncertain, but events included boys' gymnastics, horse-racing, field events such as discus and javelin throwing, and the very important foot races. There was also boxing and wrestling and special tests of varied ability such as pentathlon, the winner of which excelled in running, jumping, discus and javelin throwing and wrestling. The Games were for men only. Greek women were forbidden not only to participate but also to attend the Olympics.

After a history of almost 1,200 years, the Games were abolished in AD 394 because of their pagan origin. It was over 1,500 years before there was another such international gathering. The Greek institution was revived in 1896 and the first small meeting took place in Athens. After the 1908 London Olympics, success was re-established and nations sent their best representatives. In times of peace, the Games have taken place ever since at four-yearly intervals. The ancient Greeks had no winter sports. Only in 1924 the first Winter Olympic Games were held in France. Now they are held regularly.

Nowadays, the Games are held in different countries in turn. The host country provides vast facilities, including a stadium, swimming pools and living accommodation, but competing countries pay their own athletes expenses.

#### ? Answer the questions.

What is the most famous sporting event in the world?

What does the Olympic idea mean?

What is the Olympic emblem?

When did the Olympic Games begin?

How often are the Games held?

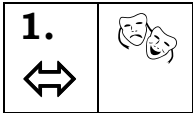
When were the Games revived?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Стародавній, дружба, братерство, співробітництво, честь, подія, зчіпляти, послідовність (ряд), гімнастика, кінні перегони, легка атлетика, металний спис, змагання з бігу, боротьба, п'ятиборство, переможець, скасовувати, язичницький, представник, регулярно, господар, по черзі, численний, можливості (об'єкти), житло.

**VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES**

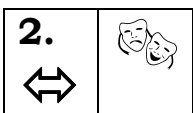


**1. Read the text below and think of the word which best fits each space. Use only one word in each space.**

According \_\_\_ (1) Greek legend, the Olympic Games were started \_\_\_ (2) Hercules, son of Zeus, \_\_\_ (3) honour of his father. The first Olympic Games about \_\_\_ (4) we have information were held in 776 BC on the plain of Olympia. Games had taken \_\_\_ (5) before this date but \_\_\_ (6) consisted mainly of chariot races. The ancient Greeks thought the Games were \_\_\_ (7) important that they measured time \_\_\_ (8) the interval between them. A period of four years \_\_\_ (9) referred to as an Olympiad. The Games also represented the Greek ideal of physical fitness and beauty, which they considered \_\_\_ (10) important as the development of the mind. Nothing, not even war, was allowed to interfere with the Games. They were held continuously \_\_\_ (11) four years for more than 1000 years \_\_\_ (12) the Romans brought them to an end in AD 394.

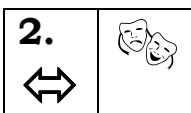
The idea of the Olympic Games absolutely captivated the modern 19<sup>th</sup> century nationalities. A Frenchman \_\_\_ (13) Baron de Coubertin may be the famous person behind the actual revival of the modern Olympic Games as we know \_\_\_ (14) today. At the end of 19<sup>th</sup> century he had an idea to bring the Olympic Games \_\_\_ (15) to life. Following his suggestion, 15 nations met at the international congress in 1894. Two years \_\_\_ (16), the first modern Olympic Games \_\_\_ (17) held in Athens. Since then they have been staged every fourth year, \_\_\_ (18) during World War I and World War II. Perhaps the main difference \_\_\_ (19) the ancient and modern Olympics is that for the ancient Greeks the Games were a way of saluting their gods, while the modern Games are a manner of \_\_\_ (20) the athletic talents of people of all nations.

as	in	every	until	so	had	them	later	except	between
to	by	which	place	by	was	back	were	saluting	called



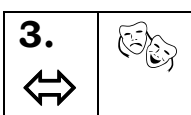
**2. Decide which answer best completes the following statements according to the information in the text.**

1	The first Olympic Games took place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) in the 7<sup>th</sup> century A.D.</li> <li>b) certainly before 700 B.C.</li> <li>c) over 3,000 years ago</li> <li>d) a thousand years ago</li> </ul>
2	In the final stages of the ancient Olympic Games, any competitor had to be	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Greek</li> <li>b) male</li> <li>c) unmarried</li> <li>d) neither a slave nor a foreigner</li> </ul>
3	The order of the athletic events at the ancient Olympic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) has not definitely been established</li> <li>b) varied according to the full moon</li> <li>c) was decided by Zeus</li> <li>d) was considered unimportant</li> </ul>
4	During the Games, on the evening before the moon was full	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) heroes were sacrificed to Zeus</li> <li>b) large sums of prize money were distributed to the heroes</li> <li>c) all the victors were crowned with garlands</li> <li>d) the heroes were honoured with sacrificial offerings</li> </ul>
5	Competitors had to train	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) for four years</li> <li>b) for ten months</li> <li>c) until they collapsed exhausted</li> <li>d) for periods determined by their state authorities</li> </ul>
6	Modern athletes' results cannot be compared with those of the ancient runners because	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) details such as times were not recorded in the past</li> <li>b) they were much better</li> <li>c) the ancient runners fell down dead</li> <li>d) the Greeks had no means of telling the time</li> </ul>
7	The continuity of the Olympic Games	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) was broken in the year A.D. 1200</li> <li>b) has never been broken</li> <li>c) was interrupted for over 1,500 years</li> <li>d) was broken in 1896</li> </ul>
8	Nowadays, the athletes expenses are paid for	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) out of the national funds of competing nations</li> <li>b) out of the prize money of the winners</li> <li>c) by the athletes themselves</li> <li>d) by commercial organizations</li> </ul>
9	The modern Olympics compared with the ancient ones are	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) inspired by the same ideals</li> <li>b) completely different</li> <li>c) more restricted in the variety of events</li> <li>d) too much concerned with international rivalry</li> </ul>



**2. Similar or different? Say whether or not the statement is similar in meaning to the sentence from the passage.**

1. We can ascertain when the Olympic Games first took place because the official records date from 776 B.C.
2. Originally the only permitted competitors were those whose position in society was respected.
3. Because the ten-month period of training was so strenuous, competitors who didn't achieve success felt that their efforts were wasted.
4. The intensive training gave all runners the strength to withstand even the strain of the great races.
5. As there is a great variety of sports nowadays, athletic events have lost their importance.
6. The Olympic torch burns throughout the Games to honour today the ancient Greek athletic ideals.



**3. Match the words in the left-hand column with the meaning in the right column**

1. hockey	a. contest/foil
2. horse (motor)	b. competition/race
3. shooting	c. match
4. fencing	d. competition/event
5. athletics	e. contest
6. skiing	f. tournament
7. chess	g. race

**4. Write a short description of your favourite sport giving the following information:**



1. the reason for your giving preference to it;
2. the date when you started practising/watching it;
3. how good you are at it;
4. how often you play (do, watch) it;
5. whether you do it on a regular basis, or just watch it on TV.

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES  
REPORTED SPEECH  
SEQUENCE OF TENSES  
ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ  
ЗМІНА ЧАСІВ У НЕПРЯМІЙ МОВІ**

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
He said, "I <i>work</i> hard."	He said that he <i>worked</i> hard.
He said, "I <i>am working</i> hard."	He said that he <i>was working</i> hard.
He said, "I <i>have worked</i> hard."	He said that he <i>had worked</i> hard.

He said, "I <i>worked</i> hard."	He said that he <i>had worked</i> hard.
He said, "I <i>am going to work</i> hard."	He said that he <i>was going to work</i> hard.
He said, "I <i>will work</i> hard."	He said that he <i>would work</i> hard.
He said, "I <i>can work</i> hard."	He said that he <i>could work</i> hard.
He said, "I <i>may work</i> hard."	He said that he <i>might work</i> hard.
He said, "I <i>have to work</i> hard."	He said that he <i>had to work</i> hard.
He said, "I <i>must work</i> hard."	He said that he <i>had to work</i> hard.
He said, "I <i>should work</i> hard."	He said that he <i>should work</i> hard. (no change)
He said, "I <i>ought to work</i> hard."	He said that he <i>ought to work</i> hard. (no change)

1.



**Report the following dialogue.**

After lunch Clair said, "I am going for a walk."

"Be careful! Try not to get lost," Aunt Minnie told her.

"It's getting to be nice here with Aunt Min," she thought.

"The last time I saw you was ten years ago," said Aunt Min.

"I was only five years old then," said Clair.

"And now you are as tall as me," said Aunt Min.

"I am so glad I am here," Clair said.

Aunt Millie smiled, "And you are going to be with me in my little cottage for Christmas," she said.

"An old castle!" she said. "I must go and see that before I go home again."

"It's not a nice place to visit," said Aunt Min. "Jenny Castle is dangerous."

2.



**Report what Kate said. Follow the pattern.**

I will come tomorrow and we will discuss it.

***Kate said*** she would come the next day and they would discuss that.

- I was there when Jeremy came.
- I was sitting in an armchair and watching video when he called.
- Daddy bought a kitten a few days ago.
- Perry will bring her cousin to my party on Friday.
- Ann will be flying in the plane at this time next week.
- Carol and Ernie have just got married.
- Granny has been baking pies since morning.
- Patrick was reading a lecture when we arrived in town.
- Alan is playing polo at the moment.
- Peggy's children will call you soon.
- Isabel was knitting a new sweater when we came.
- Kevin has just received the letter from our cousin Betty.

- We will have finished the exercise by two p.m.

**3.**



**Report the following dialogue.**

“Yes, Peter,” answered Uncle George, “and I have taken a long drive in a sledge pulled by reindeer.”

“Oh, tell me about it,” said Peter.

“Well,” said Uncle George, “their sledges are very much like boats. They are about five feet long. The only harness for reindeer is some leather straps and a rope. When I started I tried to keep my place but I couldn’t keep it long.”

“You were strong enough to sledge them, Uncle George,” said Peter.

“No, in a moment I was in the snow with the sledge bottom upward beside me.”

“It’s such an exciting story!”

“The deer stood still and looked at me. I got up, turned the sledge over and began my drive again.”

“Oh, I have always dreamt about the adventure like that!”

“We ran like the wind down the hill and my sledge made great leaps.”

“If I were you I would get frightened.”

“But this time I was not frightened; I brushed the snow off and started again.”

“I wish I were you.”

“The deer flew down the hill much faster than before. But now I could keep my place. So, I enjoyed my first reindeer drive very much.”

**4.**



**Report the following dialogue.**

A little girl stood there. “My name is Dark,” she said. The light in her eyes shone like white stars. “You are lonely,” she said.

“I want to run with the children outside,” said the little boy. “But I don’t like the Night.”

“I’ll introduce you to the Night,” said the Dark. “And you will be friends.”

“I never thought of that,” a little boy said.

“You see,” she said, “it’s not switching off the light. It’s switching on the Night.”

“I think it’s really interesting,” said the boy.

“And when you switch on the Night,” said the Dark, “why, you switch on the crickets and you switch on the stars! Have you ever thought of it?”

“No,” said the boy.

“Well, try it,” said the Dark.

**5.**



**Translate into English.**

1. Вернон каже, що вони підуть до театру наступного місяця.
2. Діти казали, що отримали гарні оцінки за твір.
3. Тітка Бет щойно сказала, що принесла цукерки та морозиво.

4. Професор казав, що Земля обертається навколо Сонця.
5. Тім каже, що минулого року працював більше, ніж працює зараз.
6. Містер Добсон каже, що він говорив із адвокатом.
7. Джон казав, що повинен їхати в Каліфорнію наступного понеділка.
8. Тері казав, що слід подзвонити батькам.
9. Батько каже, що погострив усі ножі.
10. Дідусь казав, що Земля кругла.
11. Студенти казали, що склали всі екзамени у січні.
12. Брайан обіцяв, що привезе багато подарунків.

### **SUPPLEMENTARY TEXT**

#### **THE HISTORY OF THE OLYMPIC GAMES**

Long ago ancient Greeks often waged wars. Small states suffered and lost much even if they did not take any side and stayed out of wars. The ruler of such a small state, Elis, wanted to live in peace with all neighbours. He was a good diplomat because his negotiations were successful and Elis was recognized a neutral state. To celebrate this achievement, he organized athletic games.

The games were held every four years in Olympia on the territory of Elis. The first games which later were called the Olympic Games were held about a thousand years before our era.

In the beginning this feast lasted one day, but later a whole month was devoted to it. All wars and feuds were stopped by special heralds who rode in all directions of Greece.

Usually the Olympic Games began before the middle of the summer. Best athletes arrived from many Greek states to Olympia to compete in running, long jumps, throwing of discus and javelin and wrestling. In the course of time fist fighting (boxing) and chariot races were also included in the Games.

All athletes took an oath that they had been preparing well for the Games and promised to compete honestly and keep the rules of the sacred Olympics. The athletes took part in all kinds of competitions. Winners were called "olympionics"; they were awarded olive wreaths and cups of olive oil. This tradition has survived. In our time sportsmen often get cups and wreaths for winning the first place in sports competitions.

The olympionics of ancient Greece became very popular. Best craftsmen were chosen to make honorary cups; many poets wrote and recited in public poems about the best athletes. Sculptors made their statues which were put up at the birthplace of the winners.

The Olympic Games were accompanied by arts festivals. Poets recited their poems, singers sang hymns, dancers danced and orators pronounced speeches all this in honour of the sacred Games.

Only men could take part in the Olympic Games. Women were not allowed even to watch the competitions at the stadium under the fear of death penalty. There was a single exception, when a woman coached her son and accompanied him to the stadium in men's clothes. That brave woman was spared the penalty because her son excelled in many events.



Magnificent strong bodies inspired artists and sculptors. They painted wall pictures and made statues of marble and bronze, so now we can admire the corporal beauty of ancient and eternally young discus thrower, javelin bearer and others.

The Olympic Games had been held for about eleven hundred years, until the emperor Theodosius banned them for religious reasons in 394 A. D.

The revival of the Olympic Games began long time afterwards, in 1892, when a young French teacher Pierre de Coubertin made a public speech before the Union of French sports clubs in Paris. At that time many people in many countries practised various kinds of sports and games. They wanted to make friends and compete with sportsmen from other lands. Pierre de Coubertin understood the importance of sports which unified peoples of the world and served the cause of peace like in ancient time.

On the 23rd of June 1894 the International Congress of amateur sportsmen made an important decision: to revive the Olympic Games and to establish the International Olympic Committee which would be responsible for the administration of the modern Olympic Games. The first Committee consisted of 12 members. Now 82 members of the International Olympic Committee control the affairs of all member countries which joined the Olympic movement.

### **? Answer the questions.**

1. What did ancient Greeks do long ago?
2. What did the ruler of a small state want to do?
3. Why did the ruler organize athletic games?
4. How long did the first feast last?
5. What were the first games?
6. What did athletes have to do before competition?
7. What were they awarded with?
8. Who and when banned the Olympics Games?
9. When were the Olympic Games revived?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Стародавні греки, вести війни, страждати, переговори, досягнення, до нашої ери, присвячувати, змагатися, дати клятву, дотримуватися правил, нагороджувати оливковими вінкам, почесний, священний, дозволяти, під страхом смертної кари, відзначитися, надихати, мармур, тілесна краса, заборонити, відновлення, об'єднувати, заснувати.

## ТЕМА 15: СПОРТ

### Заняття 5

#### ОЛІМПІЙСЬКІ ВИДИ СПОРТУ



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### THE OLYMPIC GAMES in QUESTIONS and ANSWERS

##### **1. What do the Olympic Games symbolize?**

The Olympic Games are the world's number one sporting event. But a chance to win gold and glory isn't all the Games stand for. They are also an important symbol for billions of people around the globe – a symbol of hope, peace and friendly co-operation between nations.

Physical culture is a component of the culture of humanity. The Olympic Games are the sport festival where almost all kinds of sports are present in contrast to world championships, for example.

##### **2. Why the Games are called “the Olympics”?**

The Games are called the Olympics because they started in Olympia, Greece.

##### **3. What was Olympia?**

Olympia was an ancient Greek town. This was the place of the Zeus cult and the realization of the Olympic Games.

##### **4. What is Mt. Olympus?**

Olympus is the highest mountain in Greece (2911 m). In Greek mythology Olympus is the holy mountain where the Greek Gods (with Zeus at the head) lived. Olympus is the meeting or the assembly of the Olympic Gods, too.

##### **5. Who were the Olympians?**

The Olympians were Greek mythological Gods who lived on Mt. Olympus. They were supposed to be indifferent to the sufferings and emotions of people. Hence, a figurative sense of the word “Olympian” developed. It means a man who keeps imperturbable calm – Olympian calm. Olympians are Olympic competitors, too.

##### **6. Where and when did the original Olympic Games begin?**

The original Olympic Games began in Olympia in Ancient Greece in 776 B.C.

##### **7. Who founded the original Olympic Games?**

According to Greek mythology Heracles had already accomplished his twelve labours, had become free from the service for Eurystheus, when he decided to avenge himself on Augeus for he had not given the promised reward to Heracles. His revenge was terrible. After his victory Heracles gathered his forces and all his rich booty, made sacrifices to the Olympic Gods and founded the Olympic Games. Since that time they had been held in the Holy valley which had been planted by Heracles with olive trees dedicated to the goddess Athena-Pallada.

### **8. How often were the Olympic Games held?**

The Olympic Games were held every four years. They lasted five days. During this period general peace was declared all over Greece. Before and after the Games plentiful sacrifices were made to Zeus.

### **9. Who competed in the ancient Olympic Games?**

Soldiers competed in the ancient Games. The early Games were limited to men.

### **10. What was the first competition?**

The first competition was for foot races.

### **11. What competitions were classical?**

Classical competitions were wrestling, javelin-throwing, running, athletics, art competitions.

### **12. How was the main winner honoured?**

The main winner was crowned with laurels, and that was the highest honour which a Greek could reach. Four years were called by his name, hymns were sung to honour him.

### **13. When did the ancient Olympic Games end?**

In 394 the ancient Olympic Games were abolished by the order of the Roman emperor Theodosius II "to stop this pagan abomination". In 426 Olympia was burnt by the order of the emperor. All luxurious buildings in the place where the Olympic Games took place and the temple of Zeus became ruins. Only the excavations of the 19<sup>th</sup> century (130 statues, about 13,000 bronze items, about 10,000 inscriptions were found) gave us the possibility to get the correct picture of former Olympia and Olympic Games.

### **14. Who founded the Modern Olympics? When? Where? Why?**

The Baron Pierre de Coubertin founded the modern Olympics in Athens in 1896 to reunite the world through sports.

### **15. What is the principle of the modern Olympic movement?**

Merely participating in the Olympic Games is a victory in itself. The failure to win a medal should not diminish the honour of having participated in a contest with the world's best athletes. The principle of the Olympic movement is contained in the words of Pierre de Coubertin: *"The most important thing is not to win but to take part, just as the most important thing in life is not the triumph, but the struggle. The essential thing is not to have conquered, but to have fought well."*

### **16. What is the Olympic Charter?**

It is the name of the regulations of the Olympic Games. The basics were worked out by Pierre de Coubertin and confirmed by the International Sports Congress in 1894 in Paris.

### **17. When did women start competing?**

Women start competing in 1912.

### **18. Where and when did the winter Olympic Games begin?**

The winter Olympic Games began in Chamonix (France) in 1924.

### **19. What sports can be on the Olympic Games programme?**

If in 20 – 25 countries of 2 – 3 continents people go in for a definite sport, this sport can be in the Olympic Games programme for women. If in 40 countries of

3 continents go in for the sport, this sport can be in the Summer Olympic Games programme for men. These sports are included in the programme of the Olympic Games by the decision of the International Olympic Committee. The programme of the Summer Olympic Games includes track-and-field events, gymnastics, weight lifting, football, volleyball, basketball, swimming, diving and water polo, wrestling, shooting, yachting, cycling, boxing, horse racing, equestrian sports, fencing, archery, handball, field hockey, judo, modern pentathlon, rowing and canoeing sports, calisthenics, synchronized swimming and chess.

**20. What is the Olympic symbol?**

Five interlocked rings of blue, black, red (the upper row), yellow and green (the lower row) colours symbolize the five continents united into the Olympic movement. De Coubertin suggested this symbol in 1913 and since 1920 it has been used.

**21. What does every ring symbolize?**

The blue ring symbolizes Europe, the black ring–Africa, the red ring–America, the yellow ring–Asia, and the green ring–Australia.

**22. What is the Olympic flag?**

The Olympic flag has a white background with no border. In the centre there is placed the Olympic symbol of five interlocked rings. The Olympic flag appeared in Olympic competition for the first time at Antwerp in 1920.

**23. What is the Olympics motto? What does it mean?**

The Olympics motto is “Sitius, altius, fortius”. These Latin words mean:”Faster, higher, stronger”. Since 1920 it has been used in the Olympics.

**24. What happens at the opening ceremony of the Olympic Games?**

At the opening ceremony there is a parade of all sportsmen of every nation who take part in the Olympic Games. In front of every team they carry their national flag. Participators wear different beautiful uniforms. Countries-participators enter in alphabetical order. The team of Greece is the first by tradition, the team of the organizing country is the last. The chairman of the Olympic Committee makes a speech. The Olympic anthem is played. The Olympic flag is raised on the flag pole. The Olympic flame is lit. One of the sportsmen-participants takes an oath on behalf of all the sportsmen to observe all the principles of the competition. One of the judges takes an oath on behalf of all the judges that the judging will be honest and impartial. After the parade a cultural performance takes place.

**25. What do you know about the Olympic flame?**

The Olympic flame has been the traditional attribute of the Olympic Games since 1936. It is set aflame by the sun’s rays on Mt. Olympus and then it is carried hand-to-hand by relays of runners from the original site of the Olympic Games around the world to the solemn opening at the capital of the Olympic Games where it burns in the special bowl in the stadium. As the symbol of peace among men, the flame represents the basic spiritual significance of this competition.

## 26. What do the winners of the Olympic Games receive?

The first place winner receives a gold medal, the second place winner receives a silver medal and the third place winner receives a bronze medal.

## 27. What sort of games are the Paralympics? Who are these games for?

The Paralympics are for people with a physical disability. They were first held in Rome in 1960. The athletes take part in 19 different sports. They play tennis and snooker, do judo and weight lifting, bike, swim, run and jump.

## 28. Do you know when and where the Olympic Games took place?

I	1896	Athens, Greece	XVII	1960	Rome, Italy
II	1900	Paris, France	XVIII	1964	Tokyo, Japan
III	1904	Saint Louis, USA	XIX	1968	Mexico, Mexico
IV	1908	London, GB	XX	1972	Munich, W. Germany
V	1912	Stockholm, Sweden	XXI	1976	Montreal, Canada
VII	1920	Antwerp, Belgium	XXII	1980	Moscow, Russia
VIII	1924	Paris, France	XXIII	1984	Los Angeles, USA
IX	1928	Amsterdam, Holland	XXIV	1988	Seoul, South Korea
X	1932	New York, USA	XXV	1992	Barcelona, Spain
XI	1936	Berlin, Germany	XXVI	1996	Atlanta, USA
XIV	1948	London, GB	XXVII	2000	Sydney, Australia
XV	1952	Helsinki, Finland	XXVIII	2004	Athens, Greece
XVI	1956	Melbourne, Australia	XXIX	2008	Beijing, China

## 29. Why were the Olympic Games VI, XII, XIII cancelled?

They were cancelled because of World War I and II.

## 30. Why aren't the Winter Olympic Games held in leap years?

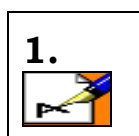
In 1992 the Olympic Committee decided to transfer the Winter Olympic Games from a leap year in an even year in order not to hold two Games in the same year.



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Слава, символ надії, миру та дружнього співробітництва, людство, міфологія, священний, припускати, байдужий, страждання, незворушний спокій, завершувати, помста, здобич, долина, розкопки, з'єднувати, легка атлетика, гімнастика, піднімання ваги, футбол, волейбол, баскетбол, плавання, стрибки у воду, водяне поло, боротьба, змагання з стрільби, вітрильний спорт, велосипедний спорт, бокс, кінні перегони, кінний спорт, фехтування, стрільба з лука, ручний м'яч (гандбол), хокей на траві, дзюдо, п'ятиборство, веслування, каное, художня гімнастика, синхронне плавання, шахи.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES



1.

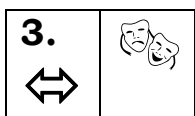
Write the names of the sports in the Summer Olympics on the left. Write the names of the sports in the Winter Olympics on the right.

diving	swimming	bobsledding
jumping	running	hammer throw
skating	skiing	ice hockey

Summer Olympics	Winter Olympics



**2.** Write a paragraph about which is more interesting to you, the Summer Olympics or the Winter Olympics, and why.



**3.** Match the words in column A with the words in column B.

A	B
baseball	pitch
billiards	ring
boxing	board
draughts	pool
golf	rink
football	field/park
skating	court
swimming	table
tennis	course

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**REPORTED SPEECH**  
**ADVERBIAL MODIFIERS OF TIME**  
**VERBS “SAY” AND “TELL”**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**ЗМІНА ОБСТАВИНИ ЧАСУ**

We use **say** and **tell** both in Direct and Reported Speech. We use **say** with or without a personal pronoun. We use **to** after **say** when there is a personal pronoun. We always use **tell** with a personal pronoun.

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
“It’s raining heavily,” he said.	He <i>said</i> that it was raining heavily. He <i>said to me</i> that it was raining heavily. He <i>told me</i> that it was raining heavily.

**Note.** *Tell* can be used without a personal object in a few expressions like *tell a lie, tell the truth, tell a story, tell the time.*

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
this	that
these	those
now	then
here	there
today	that day
yesterday	the day before
tomorrow	the next day, the day after, the following day
the day after tomorrow	two days later
ago	before
next	the next
tomorrow afternoon	the next/following afternoon
last night (week, month, year)	the night (week, month, year) before, the previous night
tonight/this evening	that night/that evening
tomorrow morning	the next morning



**1.**

**Fill in *said* or *told*.**

1. He \_\_\_ us that there are only 1,000 giant pandas left in China.
2. "Soon there will be no gorillas left," he \_\_\_.
3. He \_\_\_ that he had never seen a panda before.
4. She \_\_\_ me that she was right.
5. Billy \_\_\_ to me, "I'm going to the zoo tomorrow."
6. "I can't help you," she \_\_\_ me.
7. "Welcome to our safari park," the guide \_\_\_ to the visitors.
8. The wildlife expert \_\_\_ us that many species are facing extinction.
9. Ben \_\_\_ that he would meet us at the entrance.
10. My parents \_\_\_ me that I could have a dog if I looked after it myself.

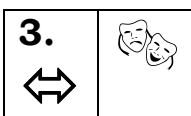


**2.**

**Fill in *said* or *told*.**

1. I \_\_\_ that I wasn't ready.
2. \_\_\_ what you need.
3. Have you \_\_\_ the doctor about it?
4. Did you \_\_\_ something to me?
5. He doesn't \_\_\_ me anything.
6. Mary \_\_\_ her mother she was going to the office.
7. Why didn't she \_\_\_ goodbye?
8. \_\_\_ him to be quiet.

9. Who \_\_\_ that?
10. \_\_\_ that you won't forget me.



**3. Report the statements using the verbs given. Follow the example.**

“I’ll miss you very much,” he said to her.
He told her that <i>he’d miss her very much.</i>

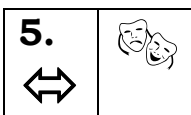
1. “I’m going to Paris soon.” She said \_\_\_\_\_.
2. “The film will be interesting.” I thought \_\_\_\_\_.
3. “I can’t help you because I have too much to do.” She said \_\_\_\_\_.
4. “Ann has bought the tickets.” I was told \_\_\_\_\_.
5. “I think it’s a stupid idea, and it won’t work.” He said \_\_\_\_\_.
6. “Breakfast is served between 7.00 and 9.00.” The receptionist explained \_\_\_\_\_.
7. “I went to Oxford University in the 60s.” He boasted \_\_\_\_\_.
8. “I’ve never been to America,” she said to me. She told \_\_\_\_\_.



**4. Imagine these sentences were reported in another place a month later. Don’t forget to change *time-words*.**

“I’ll see you <i>tomorrow</i> .”
She said she’d see me <i>the next day</i> .

1. “I’ll phone you this evening.” He said he’d phone \_\_\_\_\_.
2. “Do you like it here?” She asked if I liked it \_\_\_\_\_.
3. “My uncle died last week.” He told me his uncle had died \_\_\_\_\_.
4. “This meat tastes funny.” She said \_\_\_\_\_ meat tasted funny.
5. “I’m leaving now.” He told us he was leaving \_\_\_\_\_.
6. “I overslept this morning.” She told him she’d overslept \_\_\_\_\_.
7. “The train leaves at 11.00 tonight.” I was told the train left at 11.00 \_\_\_\_\_.
8. “Pete phoned me yesterday.” He said that Pete had phoned him \_\_\_\_\_.
9. “My brother’s arriving here today.” She said that her brother was arriving \_\_\_\_\_.



**5. Work in pairs and complete the conversation. Follow the example.**

A George doesn’t like his new job.
B But he told me <i>he loved it!</i> (love)

1	A He loves living in London. B But he told me _____! (hate)
2	A He’s moving to Canada.



	<b>B</b> But he told me _____ ! (Australia)
3	<b>A</b> His girlfriend has left him. <b>B</b> But he told me _____ ! (he/leave/her)
4	<b>A</b> He'll be thirty next week. <b>B</b> But he told me _____ ! (twenty-one)
5	<b>A</b> He went to Amsterdam for his last holiday. <b>B</b> But he told me _____ ! (Barbados)
6	<b>A</b> He was given the sack last week. <b>B</b> But he told me _____ ! (promotion)
7	<b>A</b> He can't give up smoking. <b>B</b> But he told me _____ ! (three years ago)
8	<b>A</b> He's fallen in love with a French girl. <b>B</b> But he told me _____ ! (with me)

### SUPPLEMENTARY TEXT OLYMPIC SPORTS AND GAMES

Summer sports: Aquatics/Archery/Athletics/Badminton/Baseball/Basketball/Boxing/Canoe (kayak)/Cycling/Equestrian/Fencing/Football/Gymnastics/Handball/Hockey/Judo/Modern Pentathlon/Rowing/Sailing/Shooting/Softball/Table Tennis/Taekwondo/Tennis/Triathlon/Volleyball/Weightlifting/Wrestling  
Winter sports: Biathlon/Bobsleigh/Curling/Ice Hockey/Luge/Skating/Skiing

#### **Curling is an Olympic sport since 1924**

Curling originated in the 16th century in Scotland, where games were played during winter on frozen ponds, lochs and marshes. The earliest-known curling stones came from the Scottish regions of Stirling and Perth and date back to 1511. In the early days of the sport, stones were taken from river bottoms. In the 1600s, stones with handles were introduced, allowing a delivery style similar to what is used today.

#### **Luge is an Olympic sport since 1964**

Luge is the French word for sled, and historical findings point to the existence of sleds, as early as AD 800 with the Vikings in the Slagen countryside near the Oslo Fjord. The Vikings are believed to have had sleds with two runners, which resemble the modern-day version. The first international sled race occurred in 1883 in Davos, Switzerland. This race took place over 4km and was won by Georg Robertson, a student from Australia, and Peter Minsch, a mailman from Klosters. The first World Championships occurred on an artificial track in Oslo in 1955. It made its Olympic debut at the 1964 Games.

#### **Softball is an Olympic sport since 1996**

There is little soft about Olympic softball. One pitch at Atlanta was clocked at 118 kilometres per hour (73.3 mph). Considering the pitcher stands 13.1 metres (43 feet) from the batter, and the hardest-throwing baseball pitchers throw 160 kilometres per hour (99.4 mph) from 18.4 metres (60 feet), softball batters have essentially the same time to react as their baseball counterparts.

#### **Canoe / Kayak is an Olympic sport since 1936**

The history of the canoe and kayak has been traced back thousands of years to when natives used these craft to hunt, fish and travel. Canoes were used

mainly by the native North and South American Indians along with the Polynesian islanders of the Pacific. They were propelled through the water by single-bladed paddles usually made from wood. The counterpart of the American Indian canoe is the kayak which was introduced by Eskimos many years ago.

### **Athletics is an Olympic sport since 1896**

Athletics (or track and field) is the embodiment of the Olympic motto, "Citius, Altius, Fortius", meaning faster, higher, stronger. The ancient Games at Olympia began with foot races, only occasionally complicated by dressing the runners in infantry armour or making them carry soldiers' shields. Today, athletics remains one of the most popular Olympic sports. From the 100m dash to the 42,195 km marathon, from the hammer throw to the high jump, it contains many of the Olympic Games' blue-ribbon events and many of the highest-profile competitors.

### **Equestrian is an Olympic sport since 1900**

Equestrian events were included in the Olympic Games for the first time in 1900 and then in 1912, in a format very similar to that which will be used at the Athens 2004 Olympic Games. In the past, the three-day event (Eventing) was restricted to military officers, while the jumping and dressage competitions were open to civilians, but only a handful of civilian riders competed up to 1948. Equestrian consists of three disciplines: Jumping, Dressage and Eventing (Three-Day Event).

### **Handball is an Olympic sport since 1936**

The modern game of handball was first played towards the end of the 19th century in Denmark, Germany and Sweden. G. Wallstroem introduced Sweden to the sport of "handball" in 1910. After the men's game debuted on turf football fields at the 1936 Games in Berlin, the European-based sport next appeared in its present indoor form in 1972 at Munich. A women's division opened in 1976.

### **Modern Pentathlon is an Olympic sport since 1912**

A young French cavalry officer of the 19th century was sent on horseback to deliver a message. He rode across the uneven terrain, through enemy lines, and was confronted by a soldier with his sword drawn. Challenged to a duel, the officer won, only to have his horse shot out from under him by another enemy soldier. After felling that soldier with a single shot, the officer ran on. He swam across a raging river, and then finally he delivered the message. So, legend has it, was born the modern pentathlon. Modern pentathletes shoot, fence, swim, compete in show jumping and run - five events testing endurance as well as athletic versatility.

### **Judo is an Olympic sport since 1964**

Judo means "the gentle way" in Japanese. Of course, it is derived in part from jujitsu, the hand-to-hand combat technique of ancient samurai warriors, and everything is relative. While throwing opponents to the floor wins most matches, it is the only Olympic sport where submission holds allow choking an opponent or breaking an arm. Developed by Dr Jigoro Kano in the 1880s, the sport broke into the Olympic Games in 1964 at Tokyo. The host country could add one sport, and Japan chose judo. Four weight classes were established, and Japanese entries promptly won three. However, in the fourth, the open class, a

1.98-metre Dutchman named Anton Geesink defeated three-time Japanese national champion Kaminaga Akio.

### **Taekwondo is an Olympic sport since 2000**

Various Korean forms of martial arts have existed but in the early 20th century, taekwondo became the dominant form. In 1955 a group of Korean martial arts leaders chose taekwondo as the definitive Korean martial art in an attempt to promote its development internationally.

### **Weightlifting is an Olympic sport since 1896**

An ancient sport as old as mankind, embodying the most direct manifestation of human strength. Weightlifting requires a combination of power, speed, technique, concentration and timing. Super heavyweight lifters normally claim the title of World's Strongest Man or Woman. Men's weightlifting was on the programme of the first modern Olympic Games in Athens in 1896, and women participated for the first time ever at the Olympic Games in Sydney in 2000.

### **Wrestling is an Olympic sport since 1896**

When the Games began in 776 BC it included wrestling. The sport would return in a similar role when the Olympic Games returned after a 1500-year absence in 1896. In Greco-Roman wrestling, the wrestlers used only their arms and upper bodies to attack. They could hold only those same parts of their opponents. It worked nicely from a historical perspective, but another breezier style was sweeping across Great Britain and the United States by then. Known as "catch as catch can", it had become standard fare - and popular professional entertainment - at fairs and festivals in both countries. In 1904, the Olympic Games added the second wrestling event and called it "freestyle". Now, wrestlers could use their legs for pushing, lifting and tripping, and they could hold opponents above or below the waist.

### **Bobsleigh is an Olympic sport since 1924**

Bobsleigh racing was developed in search of the ultimate thrill by the 19th century. Considered the world's first sliding sport, bobsleigh originated in the Swiss town of St. Moritz in the late 1800s. Riders raced down the road from St. Moritz to Celerina. This competition has been part of the official programme since the 1st Olympic Winter Games in Chamonix Mont Blanc in 1924.

### **Biathlon is an Olympic sport since 1960**

Biathlon was originally a tactic of survival rather than a sport. Northern Europeans skied to hunt for food and, later, skied with weapons to defend their countries. Today it is interpreted as a joining of two sports: cross-country skiing and rifle shooting.

## **? Answer the questions.**

What are winter Olympics kinds of sport?

What are summer Olympics kinds of sport?

What have you learned about curling?

What have you learned about luge?

What have you learned about softball?

What have you learned about canoe / kayak?

What have you learned about athletics?  
What have you learned about equestrian sport?  
What have you learned about handball?  
What have you learned about modern pentathlon?  
What have you learned about judo?  
What have you learned about taekwondo?  
What have you learned about weightlifting?  
What have you learned about wrestling?  
What have you learned about bobsleigh?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Походити, озеро, санний спорт, сучасний, штучний трек, опонент, простежити історію, втілення, молот, кінний спорт, початок/дебют, пересічна місцевість, виймати меч, фехтувати, витримка, воїн-самурай, дозволяти, перемагати, східні бойові мистецтва, спроба, вимагати, в пошуках.

## ТЕМА 15: СПОРТ

### Заняття 6

### СПОРТ В УКРАЇНІ



**Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою**

#### SPORTS IN UKRAINE

Both professional and amateur sports are very popular in Ukraine. Physical training is a compulsory subject at all school levels and besides thousands of boys and girls train in hundreds of sport clubs under the guidance of highly qualified coaches. So it is no wonder that Ukrainian sportsmen show excellent results at national, international and world championships.

The name of Kyiv's famous football team "Dynamo" works like a visiting card for many Ukrainians who travel abroad, helping to find friends among football fans and supporters. This team was the European Cup Holder twice, in 1975 and 1985, and their players Oleg Blokhin and Ihor Bielanov were named among the best football players of Europe. Now Andrey Shevchenko and Sergiy Rebrov have proved that they are the worthy followers of the best "Dynamo" traditions. "Dynamo" fans are sure that their favourite team with their coach are capable of leading Ukrainian football players to future victories.

The Ukrainian school of gymnastics is famous all over the world. Its representatives —Iryna Deriuhina, Oleksandra Tymoshenko, Oksana Skaldina and some others — have won World and European Championships many times. The famous Ukrainian gymnast Larysa Latynina has the longest history of Olympic records: 9 gold, 5 silver and 3 bronze medals.

Track-and-field events fans will always remember the victories of Ukrainian sprinter Valeriy Borzov, who won 2 gold, 1 silver and 2 bronze medals at the 20th and 21st Olympic Games. He is now the Minister of Sports and Youth Affairs of Ukraine.

The legendary veteran of Ukrainian sport, 8 times World and Olympic champion in the pole vault Serhiy Bubka holds 35 world records. He has an honorary title of the "World's Best Athlete".

At the 1992 Olympic games, Ukrainian figure skater Oksana Baiul won the first gold medal for independent Ukraine which sent its national team to the Olympics for the first time.

At the 26th Olympic Games in Atlanta the harvest of prizes was much greater: 9 gold and many silver and bronze medals.

The swimmer Yana Klochkova won 2 gold and 1 silver medals in the Olympic Games in Sidney. Oleksander Bagach was the World and European Champion in putting the shot. Olena Zubrilova became a prize winner in the World Cup in biathlon. These and many other victories of Ukrainian sportsmen give hope to their fans for future records and Olympic medals.

## ? Answer the questions.

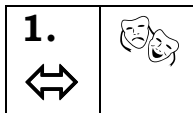
1. Why is physical training important?
2. What is “Dynamo” football team famous for?
3. What can you say about the Ukrainian school of gymnastics?
4. What do you know about Serhiy Bubka’s records?
5. What medals did the Ukrainians win at the 26th Olympic Games in Atlanta?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Фізкультура, обов’язковий, під керівництвом кваліфікованого тренера, змагання, фанат/вболівальник, перемога, представник, світовий рекорд, борець, боксер, біатлон, Світовий Кубок, надія.

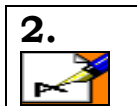
## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES



**Match the game in the left-hand column with the description from the right-hand column.**

1. ice hockey	a. The object of the game is to strike the ball into a part of your opponent’s court in such a way that he cannot return it directly or on its first bound. It is a fault if the service is delivered from the wrong court, or if the ball served drops out of court, or goes into the wrong court.
2. cricket	b. A game, played with a bat-and-ball by two teams of nine players each, on a field with four bases.
3. netball	c. A game, played by two or four persons, each with a small, hard rubber-cored ball. The aim is to take fewer strokes than the opponent does. You should hit a ball into a small hole.
4. baseball	d. A game is played on a board divided into 64 squares, on which the different pieces (pawns, bishops, knights, castles, queens and kings) are moved. The board is placed so as to leave a white square at the right hand of the player. The aim is to capture a king.
5. golf	e. A game played on a field by two teams of eleven players each. The players kick the ball but they mustn’t touch it with their hands.
6. lawn tennis	f. A table game for two players using 24 round pieces on a board with 32 black and 32 white squares. The first move is taken by agreement. It is compulsory upon the player to take all the pieces he can legally by the series of moves.
7. football	g. A game played on ice by two teams of six players each wearing skates and with sticks and a rubber disk/a puck. The players should hit the puck into a goal with a stick. They mustn’t use their hands.

8. chess	<b>h.</b> A ball game played on a grass field by two teams of eleven players each, with bats and wickets. The players wear white shirts and white flannel trousers. One player at a time tries to hit the ball with a bat. The batsman mustn't touch the ball with his hands.
9. draughts	<b>i.</b> A game similar to basketball but the ball is not bounced on the ground. The players throw the ball to each other and the opposing team tries to intercept it.



**2. Write the names for people who do particular sports.**

football	footballer
tennis	tennis player
gymnastics	gymnast
canoe	canoeist
archery	
badminton	
basketball	
billiards	
boxing	
fishing	
hockey	
skating	
skiing	
snow boarding	
swimming	
wrestling	



**3. In each of four words below, one is different. Underline the word that is different – that is the “odd man out”.**

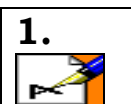
1	pitch, football, bat, goalkeeper
2	show, match, tournament, content
3	surfing, flipper, aqualung, javelin
4	net, billiards, tennis, racket
5	swimming, diving, water polo, fencing
6	beam, chess, king, knight
7	puck, race, hockey, stick
8	match, rink, boxing, ring
9	gliding, aeroplane, sailing, slope soaring
10	oar, parachuting, racing boats, rowing
11	surfing, track, road race, cycling

12	table tennis, board, net, racket
13	pitch, golf, course, hole
14	sabre, goal, fencing, foil
15	running, track, ring, start
16	ice hockey, javelin, goal net, helmet
17	trampoline, beam, parallel bars, chess
18	Marathon, diving, swimming pool, bathing suit
19	set, tennis, course, stick
30	oar, pitch, coach, referee

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**REPORTED SPEECH**  
**ORDERS, COMMANDS, REQUESTS**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**ПЕРЕДАЧА ПРОХАННЯ ТА НАКАЗУ У НЕПРЯМІЙ МОВІ**

When we report commands, orders, suggestions, requests or instructions we use *introductory words + to-Infinitive, that-clause or -ing form.*

Direct Speech	Reported Speech
“Sir Miles! Help me!” he cried. <i>M. Twain</i>	He <i>begged</i> Sir Miles <i>to help</i> him.
“Stop disputing,” said Aunt Izzie. <i>S.M. Coolidge</i>	Aunt Izzie <i>ordered to stop</i> disputing.
“Come ans look here! Cried the Prince. <i>M. Twain</i>	The Prince <i>asked to come and look there.</i>
“Bring my clothes,” said Tom. <i>M. Twain</i>	Tom <i>ordered to bring</i> his clothes.
“Wait a minute,” snapped Tom. <i>F.S. Fitzgerald</i>	Tom <i>asked to wait</i> a minute.



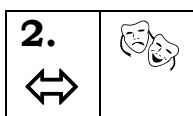
**1.** Put the following sentences into Reported Speech. Use *tell* with the person suggested. Follow the pattern.

Wash up these dishes. (Mary)
<b>Tell Mary to</b> wash up these dishes.

- Write the date on the blackboard. (that student)
- Take this flower-pot off the window-sill. (Jenny)
- Switch off the radio when you read. (Don)
- Wind up the clock. (Father)
- Set your watch by the midday radio time signal. (Paul)
- Have a look at the watch. (Tony)
- Start getting ready for your work. (Nelly)



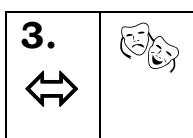
8. Turn on both taps. (Ann)
9. Take a shower first and then have dinner. (Nick)
10. Have a cup of coffee and some sandwiches. (Lucy)



**Change the following requests and orders into Reported Speech. Follow the example.**

Maggie: Don't talk, Jane.
Maggie <b>asked Jane not to</b> talk.

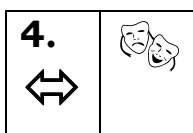
1. Jim: Don't make so much noise, Harry.
2. Ben: Don't switch on that reading-lamp, John.
3. Helen: Don't buy anything for breakfast, Susan.
4. Ann: Don't wake me up at half past seven, Mother.
5. Alec: Don't open the window wide, Bill.
6. Sam: Don't mind the mess, Nina.
7. Kate: Don't forget to lock the door, Ann.
8. Nelly: Don't leave the house after 10, Jane.
9. Mary: Don't take my watch to a watchmaker, Lily.



**Read the following requests and orders and the questions; then answer the questions in Reported Speech. Follow the given example.**

"Wake him up at once."
What did she tell you to do?
She <b>told me to</b> wake him up at once.

1. "Come to our party." What did they ask you to do?
2. "Give me a cup of black coffee, please." What did he ask his wife to do?
3. "Be careful." What did your mother implore you to do?
4. "Turn off the light in the corridor." What did she tell her daughter to do?
5. "Put the books back on the shelf." What did John remind us to do?
6. "Look through the chapter again." What did she advise him to do?
7. "Stay for two more days." What did you urge them to do?
8. "Wash your hands first." What did she tell her son to do?
9. "Bring in the tea." What did she want Nina to do?
10. "Take your seat, please." What did she allow Helen to do?
11. "Make two sandwiches for me." What did Jane beg her mother to do?
12. "Wait for me at the entrance door." What did she ask her friends to do?



**Read the following requests and orders and the questions; then answer the questions in Reported Speech. Follow the given example.**

“Don’t be late tomorrow.”
What did she warn you about? She <b>warned me not to</b> be late the next day.

1. “Don’t leave your coat on the chair.” What did she tell you about?
2. “Don’t forget to renew the book.” What did the librarian remind you about?
3. “Don’t copy this poem into your notebooks.” What did the teacher tell you to do?
4. “Don’t give the book to anybody but Helen. «What did he ask you to do?
5. “Don’t go out today.” What didn’t she permit her little girl to do?
6. “Don’t miss this lecture.” What did his friend advise him to do?
7. “Don’t swim in this deep river.” What did she ask her sons to do?
8. “Don’t write too close.” What did the teacher warn us about?
9. “Don’t take my tooth-brush.” What did Nelly ask you to do?
10. “Don’t leave your books on the dinner-table.” What did she order her son to do?
11. “Please, don’t ask me any questions.” What did he beg them to do?
12. “Don’t be afraid of her.” What did he tell you about?

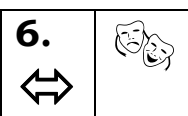


**5. Choose the verb from the box to report each of the sentences. Remember they all follow the pattern *verb+ infinitive*.**

persuade	invite	advise
encourage	ask	remind
order	beg	tell

“If I were you, I would go to the doctor’s,” he said to me.
He <b>advised me to</b> go to the doctor’s.

1. “Could you possibly do me a favour?” she asked Tom.
2. “Hand in your essays next week,” the teacher told the class.
3. “Don’t forget to post the letter,” my wife said to me.
4. “Come and have dinner with us,” Rosie said to John.
5. “You must pay a fine of one hundred pounds,” the judge said to Edward.
6. “Buy the red dress, not the green one,” Betty said to Jane. “It’s much nicer.”  
“Mmm... I’m not sure. OK, I’ll buy the red one. You’re right!” said Jane.
7. “You really should paint professionally,” said Gill to Henry. “You’re really good at it”.
8. “Please, please don’t tell my father,” she said to me.
9. “I think you should sell your shares,” his accountant said to Bill.



**6. Report the following dialogue.**

So the soldier opened the gate and brought Tom in.

“Come with me,” said the Prince. “Tell me who you are and why you want to see me so much. You have come to the gate day after day. I have seen you from my window.”

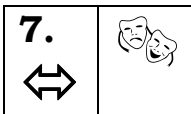
The Prince called a servant. “Bring the food,” he said.

“Now,” said the Prince, “tell me about yourself. What is your name? Where do you live?”

“We are very poor. My father sends me to beg. If I do not bring back enough money, he beats me.”

“Come and look here!” cried the Prince. “Come and look at us in the glass!”

“Stay here until I come back!” said the Prince.



**Change the following into Direct Speech.**

Archie ordered his son to go to bed at once.
--

“Go to bed at once!” said Archie to his son.
--

1. Susan asked her sister to bring her a cup of warm milk.
2. Mr Wallace asked his lawyer to help him with the tax problem.
3. Anna asked Jerry to leave her alone.
4. Mrs Perkins asked her chef to cook the chicken in wine.
5. The policeman asked me to give him my driving licence.
6. The general ordered the officer to bring the banner.
7. The doctor ordered my son to wear glasses every day.
8. Mr Brown asks the nurse to bring him a hot water bottle.
9. The doctor ordered the nurse to make the patient three injections a day.
10. We asked the dean to cancel the meeting.
11. Mather asked me not to come so late.
12. Philip asks his nephew to come on holidays.

## ТЕМА 15: СПОРТ

### Заняття 7

### СПОРТ У ВЕЛИКОБРИТАНІЇ



**Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою**

#### SPORTS IN GREAT BRITAIN

Many kinds of sport originated from England. The English have a proverb, 'All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy'. They do not think that play is more important than work; they think that Jack will do his work better if he plays as well, so he is encouraged to do both. Association football or soccer is one of the most popular games in the British Isles played from late August until the beginning of May. In summer the English national sport is cricket. When the English say: 'that's not cricket' it means 'that's not fair', 'to play the game' means 'to be fair'.

Golf is Scotland's chief contribution to British sport. It is worth noting here an interesting feature of sporting life in Britain, namely, its frequently close connection with the social class of the players or spectators except where a game may be said to be a 'national' sport. This is the case with cricket in England which is played and watched by all classes. This is true of golf, which is everywhere in the British Isles a middle-class activity. Rugby Union, the amateur variety of Rugby football, is the Welsh national sport played by all sections of society whereas, elsewhere, it too is a game for the middle classes. Association football (soccer) is a working-class sport as are boxing, wrestling, snooker, darts and dog-racing. As far as fishing is concerned it is, apart from being the most popular British sport from the angle of the number of active participants, a sport where what is caught determines the class of a fisherman. Walking and swimming are the two most popular sporting activities, being almost equally undertaken by men and women. Snooker (billiards), pool and darts are the next most popular sports among men. Aerobics and yoga, squash and cycling are among the sports where participation has been increasing in recent years.

There are several places in Britain associated with a particular kind of sport. One of them is Wimbledon – a suburb to the south of London where the All-England Lawn Tennis Championships are held in July (since 1877). The other one is Wembley – a stadium in north London where international football matches, the Cup Finals and other events have taken place since 1923. It can hold over 100,000 spectators. The third one is Derby, the most famous flat race in the English racing calendar, which has been run at Epsom near London since 1780.

## ? Answer the questions.

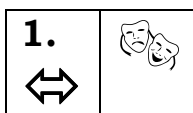
1. What English idioms which have come from the world of sport do you know?
2. Which is the English summer national sport?
3. Which kinds of sport can you name in English?
4. Which game can be called the most popular game in the world?
5. How many players are there in a football team?
6. How many words of football terminology do you know? Say them in English.
7. Which place in Britain is associated with lawn tennis championships?
8. Which kinds of sport are becoming more and more popular among people?
9. Are you a football fan yourself? Do you play any games?
10. Which sport terms that originated in Great Britain do you know?
11. Can you play lawn tennis or table tennis?
12. How do you understand the English idiom 'It's not cricket'?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

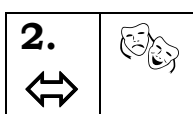
Брати початок, прислів'я, футбол, справедливий (чесний), внесок (вклад), часто, аматорський, учасник, передмістя, стадіон, глядач, ходити пішки/гуляти, змагання.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES




**What do you know about:**

- 1) the most popular kinds of sport in GB?
- 2) a recent football match which you watched?
- 3) the most popular kinds of sport in Ukraine?
- 4) children's games in Ukraine?
- 5) the reasons why people should be physically active and participate in sports?
- 6) the kinds of sports which are becoming more and more popular among people?
- 7) the importance of team games in developing such social qualities as enthusiasm, co-operation, loyalty, unselfishness?
- 8) what is more important in sports: the ability to win a victory or the ability to lose without anger, absolute fairness or physical power?




**Which English sports centres are associated with these sports?**

Wembley	horse-racing
Wimbledon	association football
Derby	lawn tennis

**3.**  
↔ 


**Here are the ten most popular sports in GB. Take the sports you know something about and grade them according to how exciting or boring you think they are.**

Association football (soccer)	Rugby football
Cricket	Racing
Lawn tennis	Badminton
Table tennis	Croquet
Golf	Fishing

**4.**  
↔ 

**Which description fits which game?**

1) soccer	A) The most popular English summer game, played on a green field, very slow and long by two teams of 11 players each.
2) lawn tennis	B) One of the most popular English games, played from late August until the beginning of May on a large field with a round leather ball, by two teams of 11 players each.
3) table tennis	C) A very popular outdoor game, played on a court with rackets in which the ball must pass back and forth over a net.
4) golf	D) A game played by two of teams of two players on a rectangular table using wood paddles and a small plastic ball.

**5.**  
↔ 

**Read and retell the following jokes.**

1). The physical training instructor was drilling a platoon of soldiers.  
‘I want every man to lie on his back, put his legs in the air and move them as though he were riding a bicycle’, he explained. ‘Now begin!’  
After a few minutes, one of the men stopped.  
‘Why did you stop, Smith?’ demanded the officer.  
‘If you please, sir’, said Smith. ‘I’m free-wheeling for a while’.

2). Brown (*in the middle of his shooting story*): ‘Hardly had I taken aim at the lion on my right, when I heard a rustle in the jungle grass, and saw an enormous tiger approaching on my left. I now found myself on the horns of a dilemma!’  
Interested little boy: ‘Oh, and which did you shoot first – the lion, or the tiger, or the d’lemma?’

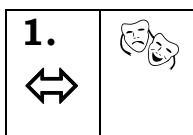
3). A man dressed in a bathing suit was walking along the Sahara Desert. He was stopped by a stranger who asked where he was going. ‘Swimming’, was the reply.  
‘Swimming! But where?’ asked the stranger in surprise.  
‘In the Mediterranean, of course’.

‘But the Mediterranean is 50 miles from here’, said the stranger. Looking incredulously at the expanse of sand around him the man exclaimed, ‘Oh, what a beach!’

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**REPORTED SPEECH**  
**QUESTIONS**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**ПИТАННЯ У НЕПРЯМІЙ МОВІ**

When we report questions we usually use the verbs **ask, inquire, wonder, want to know**. We use **if/whether** when we report the question. We prefer **whether** before **or**, especially in a formal style. *E.g. I enquired **whether** she was coming by road **or** by air.*

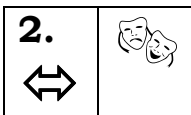
Direct Speech	Reported Speech
“ <b>What is</b> in this letter?” <b>asked</b> Tom. <i>M. Twain</i>	Tom <b>asked what was</b> in <b>that</b> letter.
“ <b>Where is</b> the redskin?” he <b>demanded</b> abruptly. <i>J.M. Barrie</i>	He <b>demanded</b> abruptly <b>where</b> the redskin <b>was</b> .
“And <b>you have nothing</b> to say?” <b>inquired</b> the fairy. <i>C. Collodi</i>	The fairy <b>inquired if he had something</b> to say.
“ <b>Do you</b> all live in one room?” <b>said</b> the Prince. <i>M. Twain</i>	The Prince <b>asked if they all lived</b> in one room.
“ <b>How do you</b> come to be <b>here</b> ?” <b>repeated</b> the cat. <i>C. Collodi</i>	The cat <b>asked how he</b> came to be <b>there</b> .



**Answer the questions in Reported Speech. Begin your answers with the words *He wants to know* or *He asks*. Follow the pattern.**

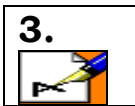
“What are you doing?” What does he want to know?
<b>He wants to know</b> what I’m doing.

1. “When does your son usually go to bed?” What does he want to know?
2. “Where are you hurrying?” What does he want to know?
3. “Did you go there by bus or by train?” What does he want to know?
4. “Has Alec had dinner already?” What does he want to know?
5. “Will you be through with it in an hour?” What does he want to know?
6. “Were you listening in to the news at midday?” What does he ask?
7. “Will you have read the book by Monday?” What does he ask?
8. “Will you still be working at 5 tomorrow?” What does he ask?
9. “Does Philip know French?” What does he ask?
10. “Why were you late?” What does he ask?



**Put the questions into Reported Speech.**

Direct Speech	Reported Speech
“Are you busy?”	He asked me if I _____ busy.
“Are you happy?”	He asked whether I _____ happy.
“Can we help you?”	He asked if they _____ help me.
“Were you there?”	He asked if we _____ there.
“Do you like music?”	He asked if I _____ music.
“Is it raining?”	He asked if it _____ raining.
“Do you like apples?”	He asked me if I _____ apples.
“Will you visit Mary in May?”	He wanted to know if I _____ Mary in May.



**In the 1<sup>st</sup> part complete the direct questions. In the 2<sup>nd</sup> part report the bank manager’s questions.**

**A** is Mrs Smith, who is talking to **B**, a bank manager, about getting a loan.

**B** Come and sit down, Mrs Smith.

**A** Thank very much.

**B** Now, you want to borrow some money.

\_\_\_\_\_ ? (1)

**A** Five thousand pounds.

**B** \_\_\_\_\_ ? (2)

**A** Because I want to buy a car.

**B** I see. Could you give me some personal details?  
\_\_\_\_\_ ? (3)

**A** I am a computer programmer.

**B** And \_\_\_\_\_ ? (4)

**A** Twenty thousand pounds a year.

**B** \_\_\_\_\_ ? (5)

**A** Yes, I am. I’ve been married for six years.

**B** \_\_\_\_\_ ? (6)

**A** Yes, we’ve got two children.

**B** I see you live in a flat. \_\_\_\_\_ ? (7)

**A** We’ve lived there for three years.

**B** Well, that seems fine. I don’t think there’ll be any problems. \_\_\_\_\_ ? (8)

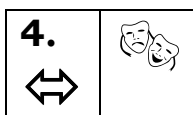
**A** I’d like it as soon as possible.

**B** All right. Let’s see what we can do.

1. First he asked Mrs Smith \_\_\_\_\_
2. Then he wanted to know \_\_\_\_\_
3. He needed to know \_\_\_\_\_



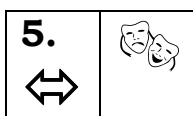
4. She had to tell him \_\_\_\_\_
5. Then he asked \_\_\_\_\_
6. For some reason, he wanted to know \_\_\_\_\_
7. He asked her \_\_\_\_\_
8. Finally he wondered \_\_\_\_\_



**Put the questions into Reported Speech. You need to use *if*. Follow the pattern.**

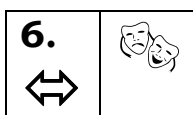
“Are you a student?”
She asked me <b>if I was</b> a student.

1	“Do you smoke?”	She asked me _____.
2	“Is there a phone?”	I asked her _____.
3	“Do you have a car?”	She asked me _____.
4	“Can you type?”	He asked me _____.
5	“Is there a fridge in the kitchen?”	I asked her _____.
6	“Does the flat have central heating?”	I asked her _____.



**Put the questions into Reported Speech. You need to use *if* or *whether*.**

1. “Do you like swimming?” Tom asked me.
2. “Are you hot?” Ed asked me.
3. “Is he working?” Tim wanted to know.
4. “Does she speak French?” Kate asked me.
5. “Can you swim?” she asked me.
6. “Do you wear a uniform at school?” Pete asked me.
7. “Will you help me?” Mary asked me.
8. “Have you been to London?” Steve asked me.
9. “Has she ever written poetry?” Alice asked me.
10. “Can you type?” Kate asked me.
11. “Did you travel in Spain?” Anna asked me.
12. “Did you finish your work?” Jill asked me.



**Report the following dialogue.**

### In the Train

A talkative passenger asked a lady who was in the same compartment, “Have you got any family?”

“Yes, sir, one son,” she answered.

“Indeed! Does he smoke?” he continued to ask.

“No, sir, he has never touched a cigarette,” she answered.

“So much the better, madam. Tobacco is poison. Does he belong to a club?” asked the passenger.

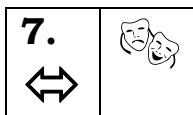
“He has never set foot in one,” she answered.

“Then I congratulate you. Does he come home late at night?” he asked again.

“Never. He always goes to bed directly after dinner,” she said.

“He is a model young man, madam. How old is he?” asked the passenger.

“Ten months today,” was the answer.



**Report the following story.**

The man on the bridge asked the fisherman, “How much fish do you have?”

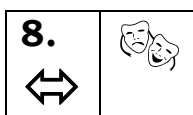
“Twenty five, I think,” was the answer.

“Do you know who I am?” asked the man. “I am the king here. So I tell you to give me your fish.”

“And do you know who I am?” asked the fisherman.

“No, I don’t.”

“I am the biggest liar in this area.



**Answer the questions in Reported Speech. Begin your answers with the words *She asked me*. Follow the pattern.**

“Why was the tree cut down?” What did she ask you?
--

<b>She asked me</b> why the tree had been cut down.
---

1. “When will Tom be allowed to leave the hospital?” What did she ask you?
2. “Who are these novels translated into English by?” What did she ask you?
3. “Have they got married?” What did she ask you?
4. “Is he still being examined?” What did she ask you?
5. “Will we all be admitted to the University?” What did she ask you?
6. “Was any decision arrived at?” What did she ask you?
7. “Why wasn’t the doctor sent for?” What did she ask you?
8. “Will the book have been published by spring?” What did she ask you?
9. “Why is he always laughed at?” What did she ask you?
10. “Are these articles still being typed?” What did she ask you?

### **SUPPLEMENTARY TEXT**

#### **SPORTS IN GREAT BRITAIN**

The British as a nation do all kinds of things in their free time: they go shopping or jogging, they play darts or football, they collect records or stamps, they go to church or to the pub. Of course, some of their free time activities, like visiting relatives or taking driving lessons, may not be fun, but whatever they do, the way they spend their free time is probably providing other people with work. Leisure is the fastest growing industry in Britain.

According to the latest figures, the most popular activity of all is walking: 35 million British people regularly walk two miles or more a day. More energetically, 10 million people go to “keep fit” classes or take part in aerobics or yoga, and half as many do some weight training in a gym. About 9 million people go cycling, 4 million go jogging, and the same number play football and golf. Other popular sports are bowling, tennis and squash.

Watching other people playing is also a popular leisure activity: the favourite sports among TV viewers are football, horse racing, cricket and tennis. But although millions watch the matches on TV, not so many go regularly to the stadium to watch football matches.

The fitness boom of the eighties led to a big rise in the numbers of people participating in sports. To cater for this boom over 1,500 private health and fitness clubs and the same number of public leisure centres have been built during the past 20 years. These modern centres with swimming pools, tennis courts and gyms are places for people to go to spend their leisure time — and their money. Families can even spend their holidays at huge indoor water parks, where they can play or relax all day long without worrying about the weather outside. But this may not be helping them to get fitter: the British may become a nation of splashers but not a nation of swimmers. The big question fitness experts are asking is: “Should sport be taken seriously or should it just be fun?”

### **? Answer the questions.**

1. What are the most popular leisure activities in Great Britain?
2. What is the most popular kind of sport?
3. What are popular TV sports?
4. Is fitness important for the British?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Вільний час, ходити пішки/гуляти, тренуватися, глядач, забезпечувати, підтримувати форму, спортивна зала, швидкість, сила, напад/атака, захист, професійний, аматорський, змагання.

## ТЕМА 15: СПОРТ

### Заняття 8

### СПОРТ У США



**Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою**

#### SPORTS IN THE USA

In the USA today, football is the most popular spectator sport. Baseball is now in the second place among the sports people most like to watch. Both baseball and football are, of course, American developments of sports played in England. But baseball does not come from cricket, as many people think. Baseball comes from baseball and has been played in America since as early as 1700. Now it is so popular because it is “an informal neighbourhood sport”.

There are two more sports that are American in origin —volleyball and basketball. They were both first played in Massachusetts in the 1890s, and during the First and Second World Wars they were taken by American soldiers overseas to become popular worldwide.

There is an enormous amount of live broadcasting of all different types of sports events, professional and amateur, at state, national and international levels. Surprisingly, this has not only increased interest in the sports but also increased actual attendance at the stadiums and arenas.

Ice-hockey, baseball, football and basketball are the “four major sports”, though there are other sports and sports activities that attract millions of active participants. Among them are golf, swimming, tennis, marathons, track and field, bowling, archery, skiing, skating, squash and badminton, rowing and sailing, weightlifting, boxing and wrestling. Statistics shows that Americans’ favourite participatory sports are (in order of popularity): swimming, cycling, fishing, jogging, calisthenics (gymnastics or fitness) and bowling.

The reason why so many sports are popular in the USA is that the variety and size of America and the different climates found in it have provided its people with a large choice of summer and winter sports. Most Americans who grow up in the North also grow up with outdoor winter sports and activities. Skating, sledding and tobogganing are equally popular there. Those who live in the south can’t imagine their life without water sports like wind-surfing, skydiving, water skiing or sailing.

In addition, public sports facilities have always been available in great number for participants. The fact that the average high school, too, offers its students a great variety of sports may have contributed to the wide and varied interest and participation of Americans in sports.

Another reason might be that Americans like competition, by teams or as individuals, of any type. It is the challenge, some say. Others point out that American schools and colleges use sports activities as a way of teaching “social values” such as teamwork, sportsmanship (that is, realization that you can’t

always win, sometimes you may lose) and persistence. As a result, being intelligent and being good in sports are seen as things that can go together, and as ideal, should.

One more reason is that Americans simply like sport activities and always have. They like to play a friendly game of softball at family picnics, and “touch football” (with no tackling!) on beaches or in parks whenever a few young people come together. “Shooting baskets” with friends is a favourite way to pass the time either in the friend’s driveway (the basket is over the garage door) or on some city or neighbourhood court. So, Americans like their sports, for whatever reason you care to choose.

### **?** Answer the questions.

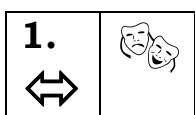
1. What are the most popular leisure activities in the USA?
2. What are popular TV sports in the USA?
3. What are four major sports in the USA?
4. What are the most favourite participatory sports in the USA?
5. Do the Americans like team or individual sports?
6. What sports facilities are available for people?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Учасник, гольф, плавання, теніс, марафон, легка атлетика, гра в кулі, стрільба з лука, лижний спорт, катання на ковзанах, гра в м’яч, бадмінтон, веслування, вітрильний спорт, бокс, боротьба, велосипедний спорт, рибна ловля, біг підтюпцем, художня гімнастика, фітнес.

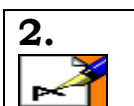
### **VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES**



**Mark each true statement T and each false statement F.**

1. Soccer is the most popular game in the USA. \_\_\_\_
2. Lawn tennis was first played in Britain in the late 19<sup>th</sup> century as a grass court version of the original French game which dates back to the 12<sup>th</sup> century. \_\_\_\_
3. Cricket is considered to be English national game. But it is also very popular in other countries – Australia, India and New Zealand. \_\_\_\_
4. Basketball was invented in Scotland in 1700. \_\_\_\_
5. American football derives from the English game of rugby. It started at Harvard University in the 1870s. \_\_\_\_
6. Golf is the American national game. It started in the 17<sup>th</sup> century. \_\_\_\_
7. In Britain cricket is played only in winter. \_\_\_\_
8. Rugby football is played with an egg-shaped ball which may be carried and thrown. \_\_\_\_

9. Baseball originated before the American Civil War (1871 – 1865) as rounders, a humble game played on sandlots. In 1871 the first professional baseball league was born, and by the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, most large American cities in the eastern United States had professional teams.
10. The last summer Olympic Games took place in Atlanta, USA. \_\_\_\_
11. The Olympic Games are an international sports festival that began in ancient Greece. The basic difference between the ancient and modern Olympic Games is that the former was the ancient Greek's way of saluting their gods, whereas the modern Olympic Games are a manner of saluting the athletic talents of people of all nations. \_\_\_\_
12. Beginning in 1924 a Winter Olympics was included – to be held at a separate cold weather sports site in the same year as the summer Games – the first held at Chamonix, France.
13. The Olympic Games are governed by local authorities of the countries participating in the Winter and Summer Olympic Games. \_\_\_\_
14. Sport is the most popular activity everywhere in the world. It is pursued by people for exercise and pleasure. \_\_\_\_



**2.**

**Use the words in the box to complete the following sentences. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.**

basketball	riding	playground
rugby	football	cricket
play	player(s)	sport(s)
bowls/bowling	game(s)	sport(s)
team	spectator	indoor
race tracks	championship	match(es)
outdoor	lawn tennis	gymnasium

1. The English are fond of \_\_\_\_ (1) and regard themselves as good sportsmen. This is not surprising since England has been the home of sport for centuries and gave birth to nearly all \_\_\_\_ (2) wherever they are played, on land or on water.
2. Next to soccer, the chief \_\_\_\_ (3) sport in English life is horse racing.
3. To some people, \_\_\_\_ (4) is a boring game, to others, it has the intellectual fascination of chess and dramatic appeal of a five-act \_\_\_\_ (5).
4. In recent years \_\_\_\_ (6) has become a sport for everybody. There are many reasons for interest in the horses.
5. \_\_\_\_ (7) is a game that has been played in Britain since the 13<sup>th</sup> century.
6. \_\_\_\_ (8) is played with an egg-shaped ball which may be carried and thrown (but not forward). Each \_\_\_\_ (9) has 15 players, who spend much time in the mud or on top of each other.

7. \_\_\_\_\_(10) which began in England spread all over the world. Its fans have become a public threat in Britain; a tradition of violence is common during and after the \_\_\_\_\_(11).
8. Americans are fond of \_\_\_\_\_(12) and even the \_\_\_\_\_(13) where smallest village has people who do sports.
9. \_\_\_\_\_(14) is played on a grass court. The most famous British \_\_\_\_\_(15) is Wimbledon, played annually during the last week of June and the first week of July.
10. During the winter of 1891-1892 James Naismith, a college instructor in Springfield, introduced the game of \_\_\_\_\_(16). He wanted to give some exercises for students between the end of the football season and the baseball season. He placed fruit baskets on the walls at opposite ends of \_\_\_\_\_(17). There have been many changes in the \_\_\_\_\_(18) since then, for example there are five \_\_\_\_\_(19) in a team now, but the game itself is the same.
11. It is interesting that at first basketball was an \_\_\_\_\_(20) game, and in America it is still played indoors. But almost in all other countries it is an \_\_\_\_\_(21) game.



**3.**

There are 16 sports in this puzzle. Can you find them? The words go: ↑↓←→

I	C	E	S	K	A	T	I	N	G	O	J	Z	F
W	S	E	K	F	S	Q	U	A	S	H	G	S	U
S	I	P	I	A	O	V	P	C	G	K	N	A	L
A	N	Z	I	N	D	O	I	S	F	O	I	F	L
I	N	U	N	E	G	T	T	U	W	N	L	I	G
M	E	S	G	Y	S	H	D	B	O	K	C	F	N
M	T	W	F	A	F	P	O	B	A	Z	Y	T	I
O	D	I	N	J	E	A	C	O	G	L	C	C	C
I	Y	M	B	L	R	M	R	W	N	U	L	M	N
N	Y	M	I	D	S	A	I	L	I	N	G	K	E
G	H	I	I	I	X	V	C	I	W	B	D	Y	F
R	U	N	N	I	N	G	K	N	O	F	C	O	R
X	G	G	E	U	Q	Z	E	G	R	Y	Y	T	D
A	C	E	W	L	O	J	T	Y	E	K	C	O	H

**4.**



Answer the following questions on the paper or while class discussion.

1. What sport do you play? What qualities and features does it develop in your character?
2. Which sport are you/your friend good at?
3. Do you take part in sport activity of your university?
4. What is the most popular sport in your country? (in Britain, in America)
5. What is the difference between *a sport* and *a game*?

6. Who is your favourite sport star?
7. What sports do you like to watch (to read about)?
8. Is sport a major topic of conversation for people at all levels and in all roles?  
Why do many people speak about it?

**PROJECT:  
THE ABC's OF SPORT**

Project work is mutual undertaking.

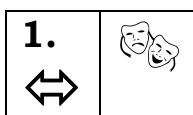
The ABC (=key rules) of team work: **Act, Build, Cooperate!** or **Activity, Breakthrough, Collaboration** or **Aim High, Be Together, Create things.**

Criteria or the ABC of success: ideas (contents), wording (form – vocabulary, grammar); presentation (emotions, phonetics, graphics).

**PROBLEMS TO DISCUSS: SPORT IN OUR LIFE**

1. Prepare a short report on your favourite sport and represent it to the class.
2. Research any pastime related to sport and describe it to the class.
3. Research the origin of the Olympic Games and represent it to the class.
4. Give a brief account of sports achievements of the Ukrainian national team at the last Olympic Games.

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES  
REPORTED SPEECH  
REVISION  
ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ  
НЕПРЯМА МОВА**

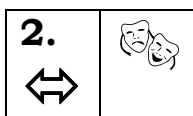


**Change the sentences into Reported Speech. Begin your answers with the given words.**

1. "He's ill." She thought \_\_\_\_\_
2. "I'll be back tomorrow." He said \_\_\_\_\_
3. "I don't like this music." She said \_\_\_\_\_
4. "Have you finished?" I asked him \_\_\_\_\_
5. "Where's the bus station?" She asked me \_\_\_\_\_
6. "Nobody loves me." I felt \_\_\_\_\_
7. "Do you want tea or coffee?" He asked her \_\_\_\_\_
8. "I'll clean the flat." She offered \_\_\_\_\_
9. "What am I doing here?" I wondered \_\_\_\_\_
10. "The Earth is not flat." He proved \_\_\_\_\_
11. "These figures can't be right." I knew \_\_\_\_\_
12. "Her cat understands everything she says." She thought \_\_\_\_\_
13. "What does the boss want?" I asked \_\_\_\_\_
14. "Did Mary phone back?" I wondered \_\_\_\_\_

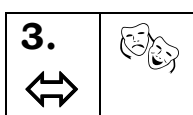


15. "Did dinosaurs lay eggs?" I wondered \_\_\_\_\_
16. "You ought to see the doctor." He advised me \_\_\_\_\_
17. "Would you like a drink?" She asked him \_\_\_\_\_



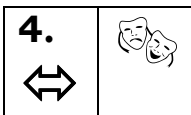
**Decide which answer best completes the following sentences.**

1	The teacher asked Bill _____ the window.	a) do not close b) not to close c) not closed d) to not close
2	Mother said that Mary _____.	a) had fell ill 3 days before b) has felt ill 3 days before c) has fallen ill 3 days ago d) had fallen ill 3 days before
3	The tourists wanted to know _____.	a) where is the museum b) where the museum has been c) where the museum was d) where was the museum
4	Mike said _____.	a) he wouldn't go to Egypt next summer b) he shouldn't go to Egypt the next summer c) he won't go to Egypt the next summer d) he wouldn't go to Egypt the next summer
5	Ann said _____ then.	a) she was writing the test b) she wrote the test c) is writing the test d) has been writing the test



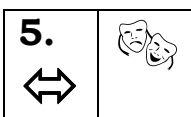
**Change the sentences into Reported Speech.**

- Sam said, "I had a great fall yesterday."
- He said, "I don't feel well today."
- Jane said, "Do you have a headache, Sam?"
- Betsy said, "Did you take your temperature, Sam?"
- "Please, don't smoke here," the doctor said.
- Kate told Jane: "Sam fell down while skateboarding last week, but he didn't hurt himself."
- John said to Sam: "Has the doctor given you any medicine yet?"
- Ann said, "Are you feeling better, Sam?"
- Kate said: "Peter, pass this letter to Sam, please."
- Peter said: "I'm busy now, I'll do it tomorrow."



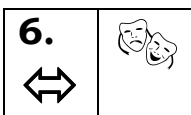
**Change the sentences into Direct Speech.**

1. Kevin said he had followed my advice.
2. Marion told Ann to put the dress into the closet.
3. Sidney asked Tim if he had seen Emily somewhere.
4. The policeman warned us not to go to that place late at night.
5. The doctor forbade Nick to drink alcohol.
6. The teacher told the pupils that the Earth goes around the Sun.
7. Mary suggested visiting Mr Smith.
8. Jim refused to go to Colin's party with us.
9. Kate said she would accept that job offer.
10. Helen said they would go to Canada the following week.



**Translate into English.**

1. Діти просили батька піти з ними в кіно.
2. Лікар наказав Сандрі лежати в ліжку.
3. Сем казав, що буде летіти в літаку в цей час наступного тижня.
4. Аманда благала тітку не віддавати цуценят.
5. Дік попросив дідуся зробити йому нові сани.
6. Професор казав, що всесвіт безкінечний.
7. Вівіан відмовилась піти з нами.
8. Кейт запропонувала зробити нову ляльку.
9. Том каже, що був в Криму минулого літа.
10. Патрік питає чи ми будемо писати твір.



**Translate into English.**

1. Дік питає, чи ти був в Лондоні.
2. Місіс Браун каже, що принесе всі папери сама.
3. Патрік запропонував зіграти в гольф. Джон відмовився.
4. Учитель казав, що Місяць – супутник Землі.
5. Полковник наказав солдатам відкрити вогонь.
6. Мама завжди просить не зачіпати речі тата на столі.
7. Том заперечував, що прогуляв три уроки.
8. Дональд казав, що поїде до Лондона.
9. Діти казали, що вже прибрали квартиру.
10. Софі питала, чи ми вже бачили її нову сукню.

## ТЕМА 16: ЖИТТЯ МОЛОДІ

### Заняття 1

#### ПРОБЛЕМИ ТА ПОТРЕБИ СУЧАСНОЇ МОЛОДІ



**Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою**

#### YOUTH PROBLEMS

Youth is a very important period in the life of a man. This is the time when a person discovers the world and tries to determine his place in the universe. Young people face lots of problems which are very important for them and do not differ much from those that once their parents had to deal with. At the same time every generation is unique. It differs from the one that preceded it in its experience, ideals and a system of values.

One of the problems young people face today concerns their relationship with their friends. As far as friendship is concerned, a person can and should have a lot of friends. He/she can be on good terms with the classmates. But at the same time there can be only two or three real friends. I believe that real friends will never betray each other. They will always understand and help each other. I agree that tolerance is the base of friendship. It is wonderful if a school friend will remain your friend for the rest of your life. But in this case everything depends on the person.

The problem of love is very important for young people. Today they fall in love when they reach the age of Romeo and Juliet. Romanticism and idealism very often accompany the love of the young. They can love deeply and passionately, they believe that their love will last forever. Unfortunately, often their hearts are broken. Young people are not always ready to have stable relations. In many cases they are too young and inexperienced to begin a family life. They have to continue their education, while family obligations will force them to make money. At the same time without good education it is not easy to find a good job.

Communication has always been an important part of young people's lives. Today they can choose between traditional and new ways of communication. Traditionally the young meet with their friends, make parties, go to the movies or disco clubs to have fun, relax and acquire new friends. But if the young people do not like noisy clubs and other places of entertainment, they can find friends without leaving their homes - the Internet gives such an opportunity. Although this international Web Wide Web is intended for getting knowledge, only few users employ it in this way. Others use different computer programmes to chat with their friends from all over the globe. The only thing many young people are interested in is surfing the net and checking their e-mail boxes. And it is a great problem of the present and future. In general all the problems of the youth are linked to the present rather than to the past or future.

[www.englishaz.narod.ru](http://www.englishaz.narod.ru)

## ? Answer the questions.

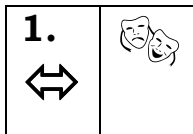
1. Why is youth a very important period in life?
2. What youth problems are mentioned in the text?
3. What other problems can you name?
4. Why is the problem of friendship important?
5. Do you have many friends? Say a few words about your best friend.
6. Have you ever loved? Is your heart broken? Do you have stable relations?
7. What ways of communication do you use?



### Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою

Відкривати, визначати, світ (всесвіт), покоління, унікальний, бути попереду, (життєвий) досвід, система цінностей, стосунки, бути в добрих відносинах з, зраджувати, терпимість (толерантність), залежати від, закохатися у, глибоко, палкий, спілкування, розслаблюватися (відпочивати), здобувати, розвага, нагода, розмовляти (теребенити), зв'язувати.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES



### 1. Read and discuss the following information about the Convention on the Rights of the Child. Why is it important to know your rights?

#### Are you old enough? ...to go to war?

In some countries the law considers you old enough to die for your country before you're old enough to vote. In others, you could be forced to become a child soldier in spite of laws forbidding the practice.

The Convention on the Rights of the Child says that no one under the age of 15 should have to fight in a war. An optional protocol, or formal addition, to the Convention pushes that age up to 18. Voluntary recruitment of under-18s is not forbidden by this protocol, but under-18 recruits must have the consent of their parents or guardians and should not be involved in combat. So far, this protocol has been signed by 111 countries and ratified – given legal force – by 54 of those countries.

Quite a few countries allow voluntary recruitment in the armed forces from the age of 16 or even 15, and voluntary recruitment at 17 is common. A few countries, including Israel and Cuba, have conscription – compulsory recruitment – from the age of 17. But in countries that have conscription, 18 is by far the most common age.

Shockingly, however, in many parts of the world, much younger children continue to be forced into both state armies and other armed groups when conflicts break out - to kill and be killed.

#### Are you old enough?...to work?

**The Convention on the Rights of the Child makes it clear that if you are under 18 you should not have to do work that harms or exploits you.**

Harmful work is defined as work that:

- damages your health and development;
- causes you physical or emotional stress;
- prevents you from getting an education;
- prevents you from having time to rest and play.

Exploitative work is work that:

- you are forced to do;
- involves buying or selling you (child trafficking);
- involves being prostituted or used in pornography;
- takes away your dignity and self-esteem;
- doesn't pay fairly.

It is generally thought that work that does not violate these conditions can be good for you, and the International Labour Organization Convention says that you should be able to do light work from the age of 13 (or as low as 12 in countries at a lower level of development) as long as it does not interfere with your education.

'Child labour' is the term used for work that doesn't meet those standards.

**Are you old enough?...to have sex?**

The legal age of consent – the minimum legal age at which you can decide to have sex with someone – varies quite a bit around the world.

To give just a few examples of the heterosexual age of consent: if you are living in some parts of the United States, or in Egypt, it's 18; in Northern Ireland, it's 17; in Namibia, 16; in Sweden, 15; in Canada, 14; in Korea, 13; in Mexico, 12. But 16 is by far the most common age of consent.

In some countries, there are also different ages of consent for girls and for boys, and for gays and for lesbians, though in many countries gay and lesbian sex remains illegal.

There aren't any international laws or guidelines on the age of consent, though the Convention on the Rights of the Child says that you have the right to be protected from all forms of sexual abuse and exploitation. In addition, the Committee on the Rights of the Child, which keeps track of how children's rights are being implemented around the world, argues that countries with low legal age of consent should raise it.

**But hang on a minute!**

There are one or two other points to bear in mind. No one, no matter how old, should ever feel under pressure to have sex. And the age of consent, whatever it may be in your country, certainly doesn't mean you should be having sex at that age.

There's also the life-and-death question of HIV/AIDS and the risks of other sexually transmitted infections. So as well as 'Am I legally old enough?', you need to ask yourself other questions. Do I really think I'm ready? Am I under any pressure, from others or in my own mind? Do I know what I'm doing? Do I understand the risks? Do I know how to protect myself?

### Are you old enough?...to vote?

The age at which you can vote in government elections (sometimes called 'the age of majority' – the age at which you are no longer considered a minor) also varies quite a lot from country to country, though 18 is by far the most common age chosen.

A few examples: in Iran, the voting age is 15; in Cyprus and Cuba, 16; in Indonesia, 17; in Bolivia, it's 18 if you are married but 21 if you are single; in Austria and Jordan, it's 19; in Cameroon and Japan, 20; in Côte d'Ivoire, Kuwait and Sierra Leone, 21.

### Are you old enough?...to have your say?

Even if you are too young to vote, you are old enough to have opinions. What's more, the Convention on the Rights of the Child says you have the right to express those opinions – and have them listened to. In particular, you should have your say in decisions that affect you, and your opinions should be given 'due weight' according to your age and maturity. You also have the right to form groups and associations.

There are many ways in which you can get involved and make your voice heard, such as through the media, by joining or setting up school councils, and by participating in a local youth parliament, if there is one.

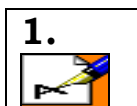


**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Йти на війну, закон вважає, змушувати (силувати), не зважаючи на, забороняти, Конвенція Про Права Дитини, добровільний, дозвіл батьків, залучати, ратифікувати, обов'язкова служба в армії, шкідлива робота, експлуатувати, шкодити здоров'ю, спричиняти, торгівля дітьми, гордість, самоповага, порушувати умови, заважати навчанню, згода, незаконний, стежити за виконанням прав, сперечатися, пам'ятати про, питання життя та смерті, голосувати, неповнолітній, висловлюватися.

## GRAMMAR EXERCISES THE ARTICLE

## ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ ПОВТОРЕННЯ АРТИКЛЮ



**1.**

**Read the rule. Fill in the gaps with the necessary article. Sometimes there is no article.**

**A**

**Артикль не вживається, якщо перед іменником стоїть присвійний або вказівний займенник, інший іменник в присвійному відмінку, кількісний числівник або заперечення “no”.**

1. This is ... dictionary. It's my ... dictionary.
2. Is it your computer? No, it's not mine; it's my sister's ... computer.
3. My sister's ... husband is ... doctor.
4. Have they got ... car? Yes, they have. Their ... car is very expensive.
5. Is this ... watch? No, it isn't ... watch, it's ... wall clock.
6. I can see ... newspaper on your ... table, but there is no magazine there.

7. They have ... dog and two ... cats.
8. Our neighbour is ... artist, his wife is ... poetess.
9. My friend says he's going to be ... millionaire one ... day.

**B**

**Називаючи предмет уперше, ми вживаємо неозначений артикль а (an).  
Називаючи цей предмет удруге, ми вживаємо означений артикль the.**

1. My friends have ... cat and ... dog. ... dog never bites ... cat.
2. Last year he gave her ... bracelet for her ... birthday. She liked ... bracelet a lot.
3. I got ... letter from my friend yesterday. There was ... postcard inside ... letter.
4. When they were in Geneva, they stayed at ... hotel. Sometimes they had dinner at ... hotel and sometimes at ... restaurant.

**C**

<b>at school</b>	<b>at university</b>	<b>at institute</b>	<b>at work</b>	<b>at home</b>
------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	----------------

1. We are at ... home now, but our brother is at ... university till 5 p.a.
2. Hello! Is Mr Lafit at home? No, he's at ... work.

**D**

**Артикль + прикметник + іменник  
The book is on the table. The book is on a little table.**

1. We have ... large family. My granny often tells us ... long ... interesting ... stories.
2. My mother is ... doctor. She works at ... large hospital. And now she's at ... work.
3. My cousin has ... big ... black ... cat. ... cat has two kittens.

**E**

**Означений артикль перед:**

- єдиним у своєму роді предметом
- предметом, що є означеним за ситуацією

1. ... weather is nice today. ... sun is shining brightly. ... sky is blue.
2. ... Earth is ... planet.
3. ... teacher asked me many questions at ... seminar. ... questions were difficult.
4. Our cat likes to sit on ... sofa.
5. It's very dark in ... room. Turn on ... light, please.
6. Nick went into ... bathroom, turned on ... water to wash his hands.

**F**

**There is a ...  
Where is the ...?**

1. There is ... big tree in ... garden.
2. Where is ... bank? ... bank is near ... garden.
3. There is ... new supermarket in ... center of our city.
4. There is ... hotel over there. ... hotel isn't cheap.
5. Where is ... cat? ... cat is on ... sofa.
6. Where are ... flowers? ... flowers are in ... beautiful vase on ... little table.
7. Open ... window, please. ... weather is fine today.

## G

<b>I have a</b>	<b>I see a</b>	<b>This is a</b>	<b>That is a</b>	<b>It is a</b>	<b>There is a</b>	<b>I am a</b>
-----------------	----------------	------------------	------------------	----------------	-------------------	---------------

1. I see ... bottle of pineapple juice on ... kitchen table.
2. Her son has ... great sense of ... humour.
3. Is there ... bus stop near ... building?
4. This is not ... tree, it's ... bush.

## H

<b>in front of</b>	<b>to the right</b>	<b>in the corner</b>	<b>in the middle</b>	<b>to the left</b>
--------------------	---------------------	----------------------	----------------------	--------------------

1. There is ... little coffee table in our room in ... front of ... sofa.
2. ... new bank was built in ... front of ... chemist's store.
3. There is ... jar of ... orange marmalade in ... middle of ... shelf.
4. There is ... big box of ... cereal to ... right of you.
5. There is ... bunch of bananas on ... table. Don't keep them in ... refrigerator.
6. There is ... loaf of white bread on ... upper shelf of ... cupboard.
7. There was ... bottle of sunflower oil in ... corner of ... kitchen.
8. There is ... thick red ... carpet in my room. ... carpet is on ... floor in ... front of ... sofa.
9. Where is ... table in your room? ... table is near ... window.
10. My uncle is married. He has ... beautiful wife. They have ... son and ... daughter.
11. There is ... nice picture in my father's study. ... picture is on ... wall to ... left of ... window.



**2.**

**Fill in the gaps, using the phrases from the box.**

### A

<b>There is/are some ... There is/are ...</b>
---

1. There are ... trees in ... park behind ... hospital.
2. There are ... English, French and German books in ... library.
3. There is ... butter in ... refrigerator. There is ... apple juice in ... cup. May I drink ... juice?

### B

<b>in the morning</b>	<b>at night</b>	<b>to go to work/school/institute</b>	<b>to leave home for work</b>
<b>in the afternoon</b>	<b>to go to bed</b>	<b>work/institute</b>	<b>at half past five</b>
<b>in the evening</b>	<b>to go/come home</b>	<b>at a quarter past five</b>	<b>after/from</b>

1. We get up early in ... morning to go to ... institute. That's why we go to ... bed early in ... evening.
2. ... weather was very bad in ... morning yesterday. ... sky was grey and it was raining. But in ... middle of ... day ... weather began to change. ... rain stopped and ... sun appeared from behind ... clouds. And it was warm at ... night.
3. In ... evening I didn't want to stay at ... home and went to ... disco. There were my friends and we danced till late in ... evening. When I came home I



drank ... coffee, ate ... sandwich and went to ... bed at once. I slept well at ... night.

4. My family gets up at ... half past six in ... morning. My parents go to ... work, my younger brother goes to ... school and I go to institute. We all leave ... home at ... quarter past seven.
5. What do you do when you come ... home after ... work?
6. After institute I usually come ... home at ... quarter past eight.
7. My father is ... surgeon. He always comes from ... work late.



**3. Read the rule. Translate the sentences into English.**

**Перед назвами днів тижня та місяцями артикль не ставиться:  
on Monday; in September.**  
**Перед порядковими числівниками звичайно ставиться означений артикль:  
on the second floor; the 10 of May**

1. У неділю ми залишимося вдома.
2. Мій день народження в травні. Я збираюся влаштувати гарну вечірку і запросити друзів.
3. Січень – це перший місяць року.
4. Субота та неділя – вихідні дні.
5. У липні ми поїдемо на канікули.



**4. Read the rule. Do the exercise, using the words from the box.**

**A**

**Означений артикль вживається перед назвами річок, каналів, морів, заток, проток, океанів, архіпелагів, гірських хребтів, груп островів.**  
**Артикль не вживається перед назвами окремих гір, островів, континентів, міст, країн. Назви озер вживаються з означеним артиклем, якщо перед власною назвою не стоїть слово *lake*: the Baikal; Lake Ontario.**  
**Винятки: the United States of America; the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland; the Netherlands; the Crimea; the Congo**

1. Декілька річок впадають в море біля Нью-Йорка. Найважливіша – ріка Хадсон, яка впадає в Атлантичний океан. Крім ріки Хадсон, існує ще дві: ріки Іст та Харлем.
2. З вікна цього готелю відкривається чудовий вид на озеро Женева.
3. Цього року мої друзі летять на Канарські острови.
4. Яка ріка тече через Лондон? Темза.
5. Вашингтон – столиця США.
6. Чікаго стоїть на озері Мічіган.

**B**

<b>in the to the</b>	<b>south north east west</b>
--------------------------	--

1. ... Russia occupies ... eastern part of ... Europe and ... northern third of ... Asia.
2. ... climate of ... northern part of ... Russia is severe.
3. This winter is ... true Russian winter with ... hard frosts.
4. It is warm in Crimea and Caucasus.
5. I want to go to ... New York some day.
6. ... best way to know and understand people of ... other countries is to meet them in their own homes.
7. Is Australia ... island or ... continent?
8. ... Red Sea is between ... Africa and ... Asia.
9. There are six continents in ... world.
- 10.... France is to ... north of ... Italy.

**5.****Read the rule. Translate the sentences into English.****A**

<b>to have a good time</b>	<b>from morning till night</b>	<b>all day long</b>	<b>a lot of</b>
----------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------	-----------------

Ти добре провів час в селі? Так, погода була чудовою. Ми гуляли з ранку до ночі. Ми ходили в ліс і зібрали багато грибів.

**B**

**Перед назвами університетів артикль не ставиться**

1. Я збираюсь поступати до Київського університету імені Тараса Шевченка.
2. Мій дідусь закінчив Оксфордський університет.
3. Моя подруга хоче вчитися в Московському університеті, тому вона готується до вступних екзаменів.
4. Його близький друг живе в Америці. Він вивчає історію в Гарвардському університеті.

**6.****Put in the article where necessary.**

Once ... Frenchman was travelling in ... Sweden. He stopped at ... hotel in ... little Swedish town. It was ... evening, ... man was tired, so he went to... bed at once. In ... morning he had ... breakfast in ... hotel restaurant. After ... breakfast he went ... for ... walk. He walked along ... streets of ... town, visited ... museum and ... shops. Presently he felt hungry and dropped into ... cafe for ... lunch. He sat down at ... table, called ... waiter and ordered ... mushrooms. But ... Frenchman didn't know ... Swedish and ... waiter didn't know ... French. Nobody in ... cafe could speak ... French. Then ... Frenchman took ...

piece of ... paper and ... pencil and drew the picture of ... mushroom. ... waiter looked at ... the picture and left ... room at once. ... minute later he returned with ... umbrella.



**Put in the article where necessary.**

to go on strike	to be on strike
-----------------	-----------------

Many years ago ... London theatres performed ... play in which there was ... great storm on ... sea. ... manager engaged ... several boys to make ... waves of ... sea. They jumped up and down under ... piece of ... sea-green cloth. ... boys received ... shilling ... night for their work. When ... manager decided to pay them less money ... boys went on ... strike. During ... performance, when ... storm began, when ... wind blew and it was raining, ... sea remained calm. ... angry manager lifted ... corner of ... 'sea' and said to ... boys: "Make ... waves, ... boys, make ... waves!" "Do you want ... waves for ... shilling or for ... sixpence?" "Oh, for ... shilling," answered ... manager and ... boys made ... real storm.



**Put in the article where necessary.**

During ... American War of ... Independence, ... commander of ... small unit of soldiers was giving ... orders to his men about ... heavy cannon that they were trying to lift to its place at ... top of some fortifications. It was almost beyond their power to lift ... weight, and ... commander kept shouting ... encouraging words. ... officer, not in uniform, was passing by, and he asked ... commander why he did not help ... soldiers. Greatly surprised, ... man turned around and said proudly: "Sir, I'm ... corporal!" "Oh, I didn't know that. I beg your pardon, Mr Corporal." Then he got off ... horse he was riding and, taking hold of ... rope that ... men were pulling at, he pulled with all his strength. And when ... cannon was in its place, he turned to ... little great man and said: "Mr Corporal, when you have ... other job like this and have not enough men, send for your commander-in-chief, and I shall gladly come and help you." ... corporal was struck with ... astonishment. ... man who had helped his soldiers was George Washington.

## ТЕМА 16: ЖИТТЯ МОЛОДІ

### Заняття 2

#### ПРОБЛЕМИ БАТЬКІВ ТА ДІТЕЙ



**Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою**

#### **DO PARENTS UNDERSTAND THEIR KIDS?**

#### **DO KIDS UNDERSTAND THEIR PARENTS?**

The adults always say that the young are not what they were. These words are repeated from generation to generation. To some extent they are true, because every new generation grows up quicker, enjoys more freedom. It is better educated and benefits from the results of the technological progress of the time.

Young people of today do not directly accept the standards of their parents who believe that they are right because they are older. The adults don't want their values to be questioned. The young on the other hand cannot accept the values of their "fathers". All these differences generate a generation gap when the young and adults do not understand one another. As a rule the adults, dissatisfied with their own lives, teach the young how to live. Unfortunately, the adults apply old standards to the new way of life. They cannot leave behind their "good old days". This burden is very heavy. They think that the world is going downhill. They gloomily look ahead unable to understand the optimism of their children who want to pave their own way in life. The majority of the young people do not want to live in the past. They have their own ideals. They want to make their own mistakes rather than to listen to the warnings of the adults and repeat the mistakes of the older generation. They want to overcome their own difficulties without looking back. However, the life of the young is frequently determined by the adults. Many people think that parents will never understand their children. And children, in their turn, shock their parents with their dress, language, behaviour. The existence of sub-culture which is specific for every generation is a form of protest of the young people against the values of the adults. Thus, informal groups such as Hippies, Rockers, Bikers, Skinheads, Punks, Goths and others appeared as a kind of protest against the values and lifestyles of the older people.

Traditionally, young people were looking at their elders for guidance. Today the situation is different. Sometimes the young people share information and experience with their parents. I think that it is not bad, especially when the adults really try to understand what is going on in the lives of their children. Moreover, young people grow up so quickly that they almost do not have time to enjoy their childhood.

[www.englishaz.narod.ru](http://www.englishaz.narod.ru)

## ? Answer the questions.

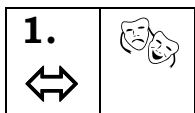
1. What do the adults always say?
2. Do young people accept the standards of their parents?
3. How do we call the years separating one generation from the generation that precedes or follows it, especially when regarded as representing the difference in outlook and the lack of understanding between them?
4. Is it possible to apply old standards to the new way of life? What is the result?
5. What are the causes of the generation gap?
6. In what form can we see the protest of the young against the values of the adults?
7. What should parents do to support their children?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Доросла людина, покоління, в якісь мірі, свобода, мати користь, приймати норми, цінності, з іншого боку, як правило, на нещастя, прикладати (застосовувати), забувати (залишати позаду), тягар (ноша), під уклон, хмуро, більшість, попередження (застереження), поведінка, існування, стиль життя, керівництво, (життєвий) досвід.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES



**1. Match the questions with the answers. Give your own answers to these questions.**

1. Do your parents like music?	a). Problem is the result of the activity of human mind. Only a simpleton can have no problems and be happy with everything. Nothing will come out of nothing. Problems are inevitable when people do something. I think that without problems our life will be very boring. Moreover, when people start to cope with different problems they become stronger and more experienced. I do not think that life without problems will be better.
2. Do you often quarrel with your parents?	b). Yes, they do. They like both classic and popular music. But my tastes differ from the preference of my parents. They prefer the music of their youth performed by Joe Cocker, the "Beatles" or something of that kind. They do not like chaos, rap or tech, which my generation chooses.
3. Do you think that a generation gap can be bridged?	c). No, I prefer to settle all our problems peacefully. Sometimes the best tactics is not to contradict the parents while doing what I think is important. It is not always necessary that parents should know that I disagree with

	them. But very often my friends are unable to follow this pattern, especially those who hate compromises and do not like to make concessions to their parents.
4. Do you think that people can live without problems?	d). I doubt that a generation gap can ever be bridged. But I think that some concessions on both sides are possible. Sometimes older generations are important for young people because they can share their experience however irrelevant it may seem to the young. Parents are also providing their children with pocket money. That is why the young should not be too impatient when older people teach them what to do, what to wear or how to think. Tolerance is the only way to bridge the gap.

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**THE PRONOUN**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**ПОВТОРЕННЯ ЗАЙМЕННИКІВ**

<i>personal</i>	<i>possessive</i>	<i>reflexive</i>	<i>indefinite</i>	<i>defining</i>	<i>interrogative</i>
особові	присвійні	зворотні	неозначені	означальні	питальні
I – me he - him she – her it – it we – us you – you they- them	my - mine his – his her – hers its our - ours your-yours their-theirs	myself yourself himself herself itself ourselves yourselves themselves oneself	some any one somebody someone something anybody anyone anything	all both each every everybody everyone everything either another, other	who what which whose whom

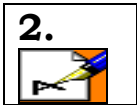
<i>conjunctive</i>	<i>reciprocal</i>	<i>negative</i>	<i>demonstrative</i>	<i>quantitative</i>
сполучні	взаємні	заперечні	вказівні	кількісні
who (whom) whose what which that	each other  one another	no nobody no one nothing none neither	this that such the same these those	many-more-most much-more-most few-fewer-fewest little-less-least a few a little



**1. Fill in the gaps. Follow the pattern.**

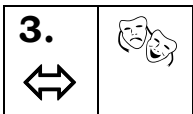
I've repaired <i>my</i> TV set.	I've repaired the TV set <i>myself</i> .
---------------------------------	--

1. I'll go to the post-office ....
2. She cooks breakfast....
3. We'll water the flowers....
4. The soldiers built the bridge....
5. Mother said to the boy, "You must always make your bed ..."
6. In your, place, I would go there....
7. The professor performed the operation ....
8. The chief engineer went to Lviv....



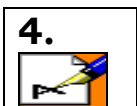
**2. Fill in the gaps. Use *some* or *any*.**

1. I have ... English books.
2. Are there ... arm-chairs in the room?
3. There isn't... chalk in the classroom.
4. There is... milk in the jug.
5. Mother has bought... butter.
6. There aren't... mistakes in my dictation.
7. There are... lakes in this district.
8. Have you got ... relatives in Kyiv?
9. I've read... English stories this month.
10. Have you got ... French newspapers?



**3. Fill in the gaps. Use personal pronouns.**

1. On my way home I met Peter and told... about the trip.
2. I need this book badly. I can't prepare my report without...
3. I don't know the way to the railway station. Couldn't you show it to..?
4. We are going to spend the summer in the country. Will you join ...?
5. Wait for us at the bus stop. ... shall be back in no time.
6. If you give me your address... shall write to....
7. I know this woman. ... works at the factory with my mother.
8. If I see Helen, I'll ask ... to ring... up tomorrow.
9. I like this radio set very much. Where did you buy...?
10. You are to be here at 7. We'll be waiting for....



**4. Change the sentences. Follow the pattern.**

I haven't <i>any</i> German books.	I have <i>no</i> German books.
She doesn't know <i>anything</i> .	She knows <i>nothing</i> .

1. The little boy hasn't got any toys.
2. There isn't any water in the jug.
3. There aren't any fruit trees in the park.

4. We haven't got any classes on Sunday.
5. It was so dark that we couldn't see anything.
6. We haven't learned any new words this week.
7. She did not ask anyone to help her.
8. I didn't see anyone there.
9. I didn't know anything about it.
10. There wasn't any theatre in our town before the revolution.



**5.**

**Change the sentences, using *this* and *that* (*those*). Follow the pattern.**

This stadium is better *than the stadium* in our town.

This stadium is better *than that* in our town.

1. Our flat is more comfortable than the flat of our neighbour.
2. The price of a motorcar is higher than the price of a motorcycle.
3. The windows of our classroom are larger than the windows of our flat.
4. Though he is young, his face is like the face of an old man.
5. The sum of 5 and 7 is equal to the sum of 9 and 3.
6. These flowers are more beautiful than the flowers growing near our house.



**6.**

**Change the sentences, using *one*. Follow the pattern.**

It is necessary for everyone to go in for sports.

*One* must go in for sports.

1. It is necessary to be careful while crossing the road.
2. It is necessary to read newspapers every day.
3. It is possible to find any book in this library.
4. It is impossible to master a foreign language without working hard.
5. It is impossible to forget that day.
6. It is necessary to air the room before going to bed.
7. It is necessary to take that into consideration.
8. It was impossible to go for a walk yesterday: it was raining all day long.



**7.**

**Change the sentences, using *one* (*ones*). Follow the pattern.**

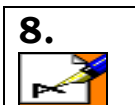
The red pencil is sharper than the blue pencil.

The red pencil is sharper than the blue *one*.

1. The new flat is more comfortable than the old flat.
2. The white dress is as nice as the yellow dress.
3. The brown shoes are as dear as the black shoes.
4. The thin book has as many pages as the thick book.
5. The cotton dress is not so dear as the silk dress.



6. This film is more interesting than that film.
7. I don't like this coat. Show me another coat.
8. The shop assistant showed me two suits of different colours. I chose the blue suit.



**8.**

**Fill in the gaps. Use the following pronouns: *many, much, a lot of, lots of, plenty of, a good deal of, a great deal of.***

1. I've got...friends in this village.
2. There was...snow on the ground last winter.
3. Don't hurry. You've got... time.
4. It took her ... time to clean the room. She works very slowly.
- 5.... people think so.
6. I didn't eat... for breakfast.
7. She put so... salt in the soup that nobody could eat it.
8. He spends... money on books.
9. Has the town changed ...?
10. Did he make ... mistakes in his dictation?
11. My room has as... windows as yours.
12. We have... fruit this summer.
13. ... of what you say is true.
14. There isn't... water in the pond today.
15. I haven't... stamps from this country.

**9.**



**Fill in the gaps. Use *few, little, a few, a little***

1. I couldn't buy the coat because I had... money left.
2. Let us buy some ice-cream, I have... money left.
3. ...pupils speak English as well as she does.
4. There were very... people in the streets.
5. We can't play because we have too... time.
6. Give me... apples.
7. They spent... days in the country and then returned to Kyiv.
8. Ask Ann to help you to translate the text; she knows French ...
9. Mary works hard at her English. She makes ... mistakes in her speech.
10. Can you lend me... money?

## ТЕМА 16: ЖИТТЯ МОЛОДІ

### Заняття 3

#### СТУДЕНТСЬКЕ ЖИТТЯ



**Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою**

#### STUDENT LIFE

The popular image of student life is of young people with few responsibilities enjoying themselves and doing very little work. This is often not true. Many older people now study at college or university; sometimes on a part-time basis while having a job and looking after a family. These students are often highly motivated and work very hard.

Younger students are often thought to be lazy and careless about money but this situation is changing. In Britain reduced government support for higher education means that students can no longer rely on having their expenses paid for them. Students receive a grant towards their living expenses. Now most can only get a loan which has to be paid back. In the US students have to pay for tuition and room and board. Many get financial aid package which may include grants, scholarships and loans. The fear of having large debts places considerable pressure on students and many take part-time jobs during the term and work full time in the vacations.

Many students in Britain go to a university away from their home town. They may go back home on vacations, but after they graduate most leave home for good. In the US too, many students attend colleges some distance from where their parents live. They may live on campus in one of the dorms, or off campus in apartments and houses. Some students, especially at larger universities, join a fraternity or sorority - a social group usually with its own house near the campus. Fraternities and sororities often have names which are combinations of two or three letters of the Greek alphabet. Many US colleges and universities encourage an atmosphere of political correctness to try to help students get on together.

Especially in their first year, US students spend a lot of time on social activities. One of the most important celebrations, especially at universities which place a lot of emphasis on sports, is homecoming. Many alumni (=former students) return to their alma mater (=college) for a weekend in the autumn to watch a foot-ball game. During homecoming weekend there are also parties and dances, and usually a parade.

Students are thought to be old enough to make their own decisions about how hard they work and to accept the consequences. A few students drop out but the majority tries hard to get good grades and a good degree.

## ? Answer the questions.

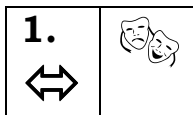
1. Who is a student?
2. What are the two characteristics of a student?
3. What do students do? What are their occupations, hobbies and interests?
4. What should a young person do if he or she wants to enter a higher institution?
5. Where do students live?
6. What jobs do the students usually have?



### Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою

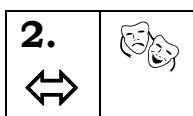
Відповідальність, насолоджуватися, заохочувати, лінивий, підтримка держави, сплачувати витрати, плата за навчання, фінансова допомога, стипендія, грант, борг, гуртожиток, вечірка, колишній студент, власне рішення, наслідок.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES



### Answer the following questions.

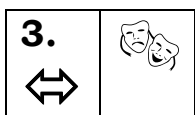
1. You are a student, aren't you?
2. What faculty do you study at?
3. What foreign languages do you study?
4. What year student are you?
5. How many lectures do you have weekly? On what subjects are they?
6. Do you attend them regularly? Do you always take notes?
7. What is your favourite subject? Are you strong in it? What subjects are you weak in?
8. Are you good at languages?
9. How many exams will you have in summer? In what subjects?
10. Have you ever failed at an exam? In what subject did you fail?
11. Do you work regularly or by fits and starts?
12. Are there any students' scientific societies at the faculty? Are you a member of any? What research work have you already done?
13. Do you take part in social life of your faculty?
14. Are there any sports societies and theatrical groups at the faculty? Have you ever taken part in an amateur performance?



### Ask your fellow students.

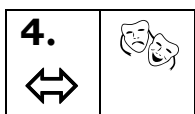
1. ...what new subjects he studies this year
2. ...how many classes he has every day
3. ...if he attends classes regularly

4. ...what subjects he is especially good at
5. ...if he fell behind the group when he was ill
6. ...if it took him much time to catch up with the group
7. ...if he has already begun to read up for his exams
8. ...what his favourite subject is
9. ...what subjects he studied in the first year

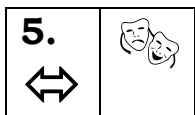


**Ask questions so that the sentences given below could serve as answers.**

1. She is very good at English.
2. Our course runs for five years.
3. He fell behind the group because of his illness.
4. The brightest student in our group is John.
5. Reading books in the original is one of the ways of mastering a language.
6. He couldn't stay after lessons because he was very busy.
7. You can get this book in the library.
8. She has made a very good report on Byron's poetry.
9. He has made good progress in English because he works hard.
10. Ann failed in History.



**Make up your own dialogues on the topic *STUDENT LIFE*. Use questions and answers from exercises 1, 2, 3.**



**Write a paragraph.**

**Give your reasons the government should pay more attention to education and students.**

Keep to the points:

- name the problems students most often face today;
- mention the reasons young Ukrainians can have these problems;
- think of the ways to cope with these problems;
- explain the reasons education is so important to everybody.

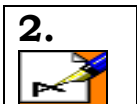
**GRAMMAR EXERCISES  
THE ADJECTIVE  
ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ  
ПОВТОРЕННЯ ПРИКМЕТНИКІВ**



**Fill in the gaps, using the adjectives ending in -ing and -ed. Follow the pattern.**

The film wasn't as good as we had expected. (disappoint-)
The film was <i>disappointing</i> .
We were <i>disappointed</i> with the film.

1. It's been raining all day. I hate this weather (depress-)
  - a) This weather is.....
  - b) This weather makes me .....
2. Astronomy is one of Tom's main interests, (interest-)
  - a) Tom is \_\_\_ in astronomy.
  - b) He finds astronomy very \_\_\_.
3. I turned off the television in the middle of the programme. (bor-)
  - a) The programme was \_\_\_.
  - b) I was \_\_\_.
4. Ann is going to America next month. She has never been there before. (excit-)
  - a) She is really \_\_\_ about going.
  - b) It will be an \_\_\_ experience for her.
5. Diana teaches young children. It's a hard job. (exhaust-)
  - a) She often finds her job \_\_\_.
  - b) At the end of the day's work she is often \_\_\_.



**2.**

**Choose one of the adjectives to complete the sentences.**

1. I was disappointing/disappointed with the film. I had expected it to be better.
2. We were all horrifying/horrified when we heard about the disaster.
3. It's sometimes embarrassing/embarrassed when you have to ask people for money.
4. Are you interesting/interested in football?
5. I enjoyed the football match. It was quite exciting/excited.
6. It was a really terrifying/terrified experience. Afterwards everybody was very shocking/ shocked.
7. I had never expected to be offered the job. I was really amazing/amazed when I was offered it.
8. The kitchen hadn't been cleaned for ages. It was really disgusting/disgusted.
9. Do you easily get embarrassing/embarrassed?

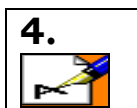


**3.**

**Fill in the gaps, using the adjectives ending in -ing and -ed. The first letters of the adjective are given.**

1. Jane finds her job bo\_\_\_. She wants to do something different.
2. I seldom visit art galleries. I'm not very in\_\_\_ in art.
3. We went for a very long walk. It was very ti\_\_\_.
4. Why do you always look so bo\_\_\_? Is your life really so bo\_\_\_?
5. He's one of the most bo\_\_\_ people I've ever met. He never stops talking and never says anything in\_\_\_.

6. I was as \_\_\_ when I heard they were getting divorced. They had always seemed so happy together. I'm starting a new job next week. I'm quite ex \_\_\_ about it.



**4. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the adjectives in brackets. Follow the pattern.**

My house is **bigger** (big) than yours.

1. Peter is not as \_\_\_\_\_ (tall) as Sally.
2. Los Angeles is \_\_\_\_\_ (polluted) than Vancouver.
3. That was the \_\_\_\_\_ (bad) meal I've ever eaten.
4. Our house is less \_\_\_\_\_ (modern) than yours.
5. Celine Dion is very \_\_\_\_\_ (famous).
6. They are as \_\_\_\_\_ (rich) as the Browns.
7. The Danube is the \_\_\_\_\_ (beautiful) river in Europe.
8. This sleeping bag is \_\_\_\_\_ (comfortable) than that one.
9. Mary's dress is \_\_\_\_\_ (expensive) than Diana's.
10. The red hat is much \_\_\_\_\_ (cheap) than the blue one.
11. Asia is the \_\_\_\_\_ (large) continent in the world.



**5. Write six true sentences about things you have in your room or items of clothing you wear as in the example.**

*Example.* I always wear soft white leather training shoes.

**NOTE. Order of Adjectives.** Opinion adjectives go before fact adjectives.

*E.g. a beautiful silk scarf*

When there are two or more fact adjectives in a sentence, they usually go in the following order:

	<b>Fact Adjectives</b>
<b>size</b>	small, big, short, long, etc
<b>weight</b>	heavy, light, etc
<b>shape</b>	triangular, round, rectangular, square, etc
<b>colour</b>	dark/light blue, yellow, pink, cream, red, purple, etc
<b>material</b>	cotton, leather, silk, plastic, woolen, metal, gold, silver, velvet, wooden, canvas, etc

We do not usually have a long list of adjectives before a single noun.

*E.g. an expensive, red, leather suitcase*



**6. Read the following letter and put the adjectives into the correct order.**

Dear Sir/Madam,

I recently stayed for three days at your hotel in room 23. I believe I left a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ (brown/expensive/leather/purse) in my room. It has a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ (silk/red/shiny/lining) and there is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ (metal/small/round/lock) on

the top. There wasn't much money inside, but it contained a lot of \_\_\_\_\_ (photos/old/precious). I am almost sure I left it on the \_\_\_\_\_ (table/square/wooden) or under the \_\_\_\_\_ (small/lovely/sofa/green) in the corner.

If you find it, please, return it to me as soon as possible.

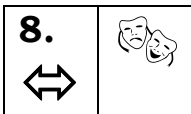
Yours faithfully,  
James Stuart.



**7.** Put the adjectives into the correct order. Write sentences with these words.

a beautiful table (wooden round)  
 an unusual ring (gold)  
 an old lady (nice)  
 a good-looking man (young)  
 a modern house (attractive)  
 black gloves (leather)  
 an American film (old)  
 a large nose (red)  
 a sunny day (lovely)  
 a hot bath (nice)

an ugly dress (orange)  
 a red car (old/little)  
 a metal box (black/small)  
 a long face (thin)  
 a wide avenue (long)  
 a big cat (fat/black)  
 a little village (old/lovely)  
 long hair (fair/beautiful)  
 an old painting (interesting/French)



**8.** Complete the sentences. Use the words from the table. The first is done for you.

feel	look	seemed	smell	sounded	tastes
awful	fine	interesting	nice	upset	better

1. Ann seemed upset this morning. Do you know what was wrong?
2. I can't eat this. I've just tried it and it \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Jim told me about his new job last night. It \_\_\_\_\_ much \_\_\_\_\_ than his old job.
4. I wasn't very well yesterday but I \_\_\_\_\_ today.
5. What beautiful flowers! They \_\_\_\_\_ too.

## ТЕМА 16: ЖИТТЯ МОЛОДІ

### Заняття 4

#### УЧАСТЬ МОЛОДІ В СОЦІАЛЬНОМУ ЖИТТІ КРАЇНИ



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### LOVE AND MARRIAGE

Marriage customs vary considerably from culture to culture. But at the same time there are common features in wedding traditions observed in many countries of the world.

If a couple decides to get married, the two become engaged and the bride-to-be often receives a ring from her fiancé. Permission from the parents used to be necessary; today it is a courtesy to tell the parents first and ask for their blessing or good wishes. Engagements vary in length depending on the circumstances and the couple's preference.

Weddings also vary in style depending on the ethnic traditions of the bride and groom. The bride usually wears a white gown (a traditional sign of purity) with a veil. The groom often wears a formal suit.

In many countries traditional weddings take place in a church. The groom waits at the altar with the best men. Bridesmaids walk up the aisle followed by the bride, who is accompanied by her father. A clergyman performs the ceremony. In Britain he usually slips a wedding ring on the bride's ring finger. This ring she wears for the rest of her life.

The reception after the ceremony is usually a dinner followed by an evening of dancing. While the guests are seated for the meal, there are speeches and toasts. The bride and groom are expected to stand up and kiss each other.

In Britain, when ceremony is over, the happy newly-married couple and their guests go back to the house, where the lady has been living, to the wedding breakfast. A highly decorated "wedding cake" is usually served, and after the guests have drunk the bride's and groom's health, the couple leaves to depart on their honeymoon or to their new home.

In Canada, the bride and groom traditionally cut the first piece of the wedding cake together. Before the wedding couple leaves the reception, they come up to all the guests, thanking them and giving each a piece of wedding cake to take home. The bride throws her bouquet to the unmarried women. The woman who catches it is said to be the next to be married. The groom throws the bride's garter to the unmarried men.

Many people in all the countries prefer civil ceremonies. A civil ceremony is a legal rather than a religious rite. Judges or marriage commissioners perform civil wedding ceremonies, and two witnesses are required. Marriages come under provincial jurisdictions.



## ? Answer the questions.

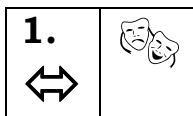
1. Are marriage customs the same all over the world?
2. Is permission from the parents necessary if a couple decides to get married?
3. Why do weddings vary in style?
4. What can you say about wedding clothes?
5. Who performs the wedding ceremony?
6. What does the bride throw to the unmarried women? Why?
7. What does the groom throw to the unmarried men? Why?



### Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою

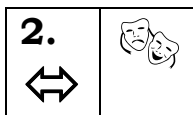
Звичай, відрізняться, значно, пара, наречений, ввічливість, благословення, заручини, наречена, жених, символ чистоти, дружко, дружка, прохід, обручка, на все життя, прийом (вечірка), молодята, медовий місяць, букет, підв'язка, цивільний, законний, свідок, місцева сфера повноважень.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES



### Hold a classroom debate on one of the following topics.

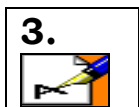
1. Arranged or traditional marriages are more successful than today's marriages.
2. Marriage has little meaning in today's society.
3. Men and women should be equal partners in a marriage.



### Make up a dialogue.

Role-play a dialogue in which a couple deals with a domestic situation:

- a) a financial problem;
- b) a problem dealing with children.



### Choose one of the words to complete the sentences.

Marriage today is a (1) \_\_\_\_\_ rather than obligation. Since “Mrs” actually means “married to,” women are traditionally known by their husband's (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (Mrs John Smith). Today “Mrs John Smith” is a generally accepted form. In fact many women are also keeping their (3) \_\_\_\_\_ names after marriage. In many families the husband is often not the only (4) \_\_\_\_\_, many women hold jobs outside home. A second (5) \_\_\_\_\_ is often an economic necessity. The husband and the wife may share household (6) \_\_\_\_\_ and child-raising responsibilities.

Modern family situations can be extremely confusing after marriage (7) \_\_\_\_\_ and re-marriages. Today's children can have several stepparents, stepbrothers and stepsisters. This lack of stability can (8) \_\_\_\_\_ emotional problems. The changes in family (9) \_\_\_\_\_ reflect the evolution in social attitudes and the economic environment. However, social scientists (10) \_\_\_\_\_ that the family unit will stabilize and remain an integral part of society.

	A	B	C
1	choice	duty	necessity
2	parent	house	name
3	first	maiden	father's
4	breadwinner	person	member
5	salary	output	income
6	tasks	chores	targets
7	breakdowns	vow	guidance
8	cause for	end by	result in
9	background	ties	units
10	predict	claim	preview



**4. Choose one of the topics and write a paragraph.**

What are the advantages and disadvantages of arranged marriages?

What are the advantages and disadvantages of being married? Of being single?

What do you consider as acceptable public displays of affection? For example, should couples hold hands in public?

Some psychologists say that birth order influences personality. For example, firstborns are often independent and have good leadership qualities. Lastborn children are often spoiled and used to being babied. Do you agree with this?

What is your experience?

#### GRAMMAR EXERCISES THE ADVERB

#### ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ ПОВТОРЕННЯ ПРИСЛІВНИКІВ

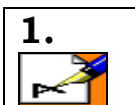
##### Adverbs of:

<i>time</i>	<i>place</i>	<i>frequency</i>	<i>degree</i>	<i>manner</i>
часу	місця	частотності	ступеня	способу дії
today	here	often	very	quickly
yesterday	there	never	quite	well
now	where	sometimes	little	badly
soon	near	ever	too	slowly
early	above	usually	much	easily
late	somewhere	always		

**NOTE.** Adverbs describe verbs, other adverbs or adjectives.

**E.g.** He works hard. He runs very fast. She is extremely polite.

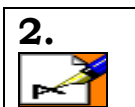
Adverbs usually go after verbs. They can also go before verbs (adverbs of frequency). *E.g.* She **spoke** softly. He **always** drives carefully.



**1.**

**Choose one of the words to complete the sentences.**

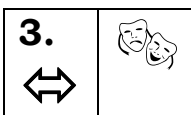
1. Today is a perfect/perfectly day to go on a picnic.
2. The little boy smiled sweet/sweetly at his mother.
3. Marie always dresses smart/smarty for work.
4. Michael got into his car and drove quick/quickly down the street.
5. She was carrying a beautiful/beautifully bouquet of flowers on her wedding day.
6. Final/finally, he brushed his teeth and went to work.
7. Vanessa was wearing a pretty/prettily dress at Tom's party.
8. Sam is a generous/generously man who often gives money to charities.
9. Lisa had a terrible/terribly dream last night. She woke up screaming.
10. Thanks so much for inviting us to the party. We had a great/greatly time.
11. They were talking quiet/quietly so I couldn't hear what they were saying.
12. This is a very busy street so you should always cross it careful/carefully.
13. Harry is a very polite/politely young man with good manners.
14. Was your history test easy/easily?



**2.**

**Choose one of the words to complete the sentences.**

1. The dinner smells good/better.
2. Drive careful/carefully!
3. Please shut the door quiet/quietly.
4. Can you be quiet/quietly, please?
5. This soup tastes nice/nicely.
6. Tom cooks very good/well.
7. Don't go up that ladder. It doesn't look safe/safely.
8. We were relieved that he arrived safe /safely after his long journey.
9. Do you feel nervous/nervously before examinations?
10. Hurry up! You're always so slow/slowly.
11. He looked at me angry /angrily when I interrupted him.

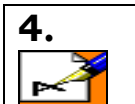


**3.**

**Are the underlined words right or wrong? Correct them where necessary. The first is done for you.**

1. The driver of the car was serious injured.      WRONG - seriously  
Be quiet, please! I'm trying to concentrate.      RIGHT
2. I waited nervous in the waiting-room before the interview.
3. Why were you so unfriendly when I saw you yesterday?
4. It rained continuous for three days.
5. Alice and Stan are very happy married.

6. Tom's French is not very good but his German is almost fluent.
7. Eva lived in America for five years, so she speaks very well English.
8. Everybody at the party was very colourful dressed.
9. Ann likes wearing colourful clothes.
10. Sue is terrible upset about losing her job.



**4.**

**Complete the sentences. The first letters of the adverbs are given.**

1. We didn't go out because it was raining ba\_\_\_\_\_.
2. We had to wait for a long time but we didn't complain. We waited pat\_\_\_\_.
3. I lost the match because I played very ba\_\_\_\_\_.
4. I don't think he trusted me. He looked at me so sus\_\_\_\_\_.
5. Sorry, I didn't mean to kick you I didn't do it int\_\_\_\_\_.
6. Nobody knew he was coming. He arrived unex\_\_\_\_\_.
7. Jill has just got a job in a shop but she won't be staying there long. She is only working there tem\_\_\_\_\_ until she can find another job.
8. My French isn't very good but I can understand per\_\_\_\_\_ if people speak cl\_\_\_\_\_.
9. I had little difficulty finding a flat. I found one quite ea\_\_\_\_\_.



**5.**

**Complete the sentences. Use the given words. The first is done for you.**

absolutely	<u>reasonably</u>	badly	slightly	changed	damaged
completely	extremely	fully	enormous	ill	insured
seriously	unusually	<del>cheap</del>	planned	quiet	sorry

I thought the restaurant would be expensive, but it was reasonably cheap.

George's mother is \_\_\_\_\_ in hospital.

The fire destroyed our house but luckily we were \_\_\_\_\_.

What a big house! It's \_\_\_\_\_.

It wasn't a serious accident. The car was only \_\_\_\_\_.

A lot of things went wrong during our holiday because it was..... \_\_\_\_\_.

The children are normally very lively but they are \_\_\_\_\_ today.

When I returned home after 20 years, everything had \_\_\_\_\_.



**6.**

**Are the underlined words right or wrong? Correct them where necessary. The first is done for you.**

1. We lost the match because we didn't play very good. WRONG - well
2. Ann has been working very hard recently. RIGHT
3. Give my best wishes to your parents. I hope they are well.
4. The children behaved themselves very good
5. I tried hardly to remember his name but I couldn't.
6. The company's financial situation is not well at present.
7. Jack has started his own business. Everything is going quite good.

8. Don't walk so fast. Can't you walk more slowly?  
 9. See you soon. Don't work too hard.



**7. Fill in the gaps with the correct adjective or adverb from the list below.**

expensive	politely	relieved	early	terrified
awful	quietly	cheerfully	incredibly	young

“Why do I have to wake up so \_\_\_\_\_ every morning?”

We were all very \_\_\_\_\_ when the plane landed safely.

He sat \_\_\_\_\_ at his desk and finished his work.

Why did you buy such a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ rucksack? I told you to use mine.

He speaks Spanish \_\_\_\_\_ well.

When Tracey saw her son walk towards the cliff, she was \_\_\_\_\_ he would fall.

“Can I use your telephone, please,” she asked \_\_\_\_\_.

The weather was \_\_\_\_\_. It rained for days.

When my grandmother was \_\_\_\_\_ she wanted to be an opera singer.

They clapped \_\_\_\_\_ when their team won the match.

## ТЕМА 16: ЖИТТЯ МОЛОДІ

### Заняття 5

### ЗАХОПЛЕННЯ СУЧАСНОЇ МОЛОДІ



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### YOUTH CULTURE

Youth cultures are explained either by factors in the experience of adolescence, or by the manipulation of young people's spending and leisure, through advertising and other mass media. The functional separation of home, school, and work supposedly makes teenagers increasingly distinct from adults, more self-aware, and subject to peer-group rather than parental and other adult influences. But the relative affluence of teenagers in the decades after the Second World War, especially if they were in work, also encouraged the growth of a large and profitable market for goods and services specifically directed at young consumers. This has promoted the growth of distinctive youth fashions and styles in clothes, music, and leisure, many of them originating in the United States.

<http://www.encyclopedia.com/doc/1O88-youthculture.html>

#### WHAT'S "COOL" AND WHAT'S NOT

*Everyone has their own idea about what is cool.*

**Jesse.** Computers are cool. I spend a great deal of time on my own computer. I use the Internet, CD-ROM, e-mail and everything. I used to have loads of games but I don't anymore. For me, things that are horrible are arguments with friends. In three words, I'd describe myself as: impossible, friendly, mad.

**Digby.** Cool things for me are Quentin Tarantino films, Drew Barrymore and rave music (techno). Things that I don't like are not being able to do what I want to do, being alone, disco music, discrimination and people who are in love with themselves. In three words, I'd describe myself as: relaxed, funny, tall.

**Lori.** Cool things for me include clothing and music from the 70s and the 60s, fire-breathing and street theatre. Thing that are uncool: laughing at other people and being rude and thoughtless. In three words, I'd describe myself as: strange, weird, me!

**Emma.** I like fashionable clothes. I feel cool when I wear them. I also think it's cool to just be with your friends and be relaxed and have laugh. I also think it's cool to be enthusiastic about things instead of being negative. It's also uncool to be selfish. In three words, I'd describe myself as: weird, individual, happy.

**Bonnie.** I like celebrating my birthday. Birthdays are always cool days for me. For me, drugs are not at all cool. If I was the prime minister, I would try very hard to stop the drug problem. Other things which are not cool are socialising

with prejudiced people who are always convinced that they are right. In three words, I'd describe myself as: something, nothing, everything.

**? Answer the questions.**

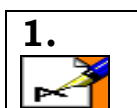
1. What is youth culture?
2. Who is a teenager?
3. What problem did the society face up in the 50's?
4. What is cool for Jesse?
5. What are Digby's ideas about cool things?
6. Do you agree with Lori? Why? Why not?
7. Is it cool to wear fashionable clothes?
8. Describe yourself in three words.



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Дуже добрий (крутий) (сленг), підліток, багато, безліч, жахливий, суперечка, дуже голосний (ревучий), спокійний (безтурботний), наркотик, спілкуватися, упереджений, грубий, безтурботний (нерозсудливий), чудний (незрозумілий), егоїстичний.

**VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES**



**1.**

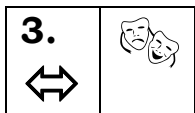
**Translate the following words into Ukrainian.**

Youth, experience, adolescence, leisure, advertising, separation, supposedly, increasingly, distinct, adult, self-aware, subject to peer-group, parental, influence, affluence, encourage, profitable market for goods and services, consumer, promote, growth, distinctive.



**2.**

**Write a paragraph about your own ideas about what is cool. Don't forget to describe yourself in three words.**





**3.**

**Read the following questions and answers. Give your own answers to the questions.**

1	Is it right to say that music is an important part of any culture?	I think it is. Music has always had an enormous effect on youth's lives, outlooks, way of life, even on their appearance and the kind of clothes they wear. It develops new styles in clothes or hairdos, dictates what is fashionable.
2	Why do teenagers imitate their stars?	They want to be like their models and this is the way they express themselves. In your teens you want to be tough, become more self-confident, not to be like others.

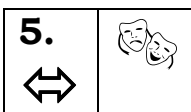
3	Is it good or bad that youngsters try to follow their model's way of life, style in clothes, or follow their ideas?	I believe it's typical of them. This is the time when young people want to live their own lives, have their own tastes, views and outlooks, find their own manner of dressing, become fashionable and look terrific. They tend to flock in groups with the same interests.
4	Why do music bands become popular with certain youngsters?	I think this is because they express what they feel, show how to behave. Also some musicians are simply very talented.
5	What is your favourite band or singer? Do you follow their manners, style, clothes?	I like many singers and bands. My favourite singer/music band is .... Of course, in general I follow their style, sometimes manners. But not too much.
6	Why are discotheques so popular with young people?	For teens they are a good place to socialise, share opinions and relax. You don't have to think about serious things there. And you can be active physically, for example, when you dance.
7	Do you think your likes and dislikes in music will change when you grow up?	It's more likely. The same things happened to my parents, at least, they told me about such changes. For example, my dad never liked jazz and now he can listen for it for hours.

**4.**  **In each group of four words below, one is different. Underline the word that is different – that is the “odd man out.” The first is done for you.**



1	composer	pianist	<u>florist</u>	guitarist
2	band	ghost	ensemble	orchestra
3	emergence	arrival	coming	departure
4	violence	brutality	cruelty	imbecility
5	torn	cut	naked	ragged
6	blank	clean	lean	spotless
7	frightening	fearful	terrifying	disgusting
8	dismal	dark	amiable	gloomy
9	garish	pleasant	brassy	vulgar
10	weird	mysterious	strange	refined
11	glamorous	disturbing	glittering	charming
12	style	topic	fashion	design



5. 

Match the words with their descriptions.

1	A person who writes music	a) symphony
2	A thing that you listen to music on	b) compact disk
3	Popular music first played by Negro groups in Southern USA	c) duet
4	Musical composition usually in three or four parts for a large orchestra	d) sonata
5	A piece of music to be sung or played outdoors at night	e) tune
6	Musical composition for one or two instruments normally with three or four movements	f) violin
7	A piece of music for two voices or for two players	g) composer
8	A song for a single voice	h) jazz
9	A succession of notes forming a melody of a song, hymn, etc.	i) serenade
10	A four stringed musical instrument played with a bow	j) aria

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES  
THE CONJUNCTION  
ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ  
ПОВТОРЕННЯ СПОЛУЧНИКІВ**

**Conjunctions connect words or phrases.**

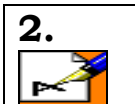
<b>and, as well as, both and ..., neither ... nor, not only ... but also</b>
<b>or, either ... or, or else</b>
<b>but, still, yet, while, nevertheless</b>
<b>so, for, therefore</b>
<b>that, if, whether</b>
<b>where, wherever</b>
<b>when, since, before, till, after, until, while, as long as, as soon as</b>
<b>though, although, as, because, unless, provided</b>
<b>that, in order that, so that, lest</b>
<b>than, as ... as, as if, not so ... as, as though</b>

1. 

Fill in the necessary conjunction *and, as well as, both and ..., neither ... nor, not only ... but also*.

- Andy was \_\_\_ his relative \_\_\_ mine.
- He came in very quietly \_\_\_ switched on the light.
- Sheila is \_\_\_ a doctor, \_\_\_ a teacher. She is a writer.
- There were \_\_\_ students \_\_\_ some graduates.
- Mike \_\_\_ John returned that night together.

6. Linda is \_\_\_ here \_\_\_ there. She has gone to Canada lately.
7. Mr Robertson makes \_\_\_ a wonderful father but \_\_\_ a good husband.
8. There was \_\_\_ Tom \_\_\_ Dick here. They were both at Helen's party.
9. Vernon is \_\_\_ PhD \_\_\_ a professor at our university.
10. Kate \_\_\_ Helen always keep secrets \_\_\_ leaks them out.



**2.**

**Fill in the necessary conjunction *or, either ... or, or ... else.***

1. Is your son a surgeon \_\_\_ a dentist? – He is a dentist.
2. Will you take this cake \_\_\_ would you like anything \_\_\_?
3. Would you like to sit her \_\_\_ there?
4. We will \_\_\_ become millionaires \_\_\_ spend the rest of our lives in prison.
5. Are you from Syria \_\_\_ from Libya?
6. Will you bring the fizzy drink \_\_\_ anything \_\_\_?
7. I will take a ham sandwich \_\_\_ a tomato sandwich.
8. Was Kevin at home \_\_\_ you didn't see him?
9. Ann may go \_\_\_ to John's party \_\_\_ to Bob's party.
10. He may choose an apple \_\_\_ a tangerine.



**3.**

**Fill in the necessary conjunction *but, still, yet, while, nevertheless.***

1. She wanted to run \_\_\_ he seized her hand and stopped her.
2. Are you \_\_\_ in New York? – No, I have moved to Boston.
3. David hasn't come \_\_\_ and we are waiting for him.
4. \_\_\_ I was reading she was drinking tea.
5. \_\_\_ I believe that Ann told the truth.
6. The Browns haven't come \_\_\_ but I hope they will come soon.
7. Is your brother \_\_\_ in Kyiv? – No, he has gone to London.
8. Alice didn't see me, \_\_\_ I called her and she turned her head.
9. \_\_\_ Mary was lying on the beach I was sleeping in the hotel.



**4.**

**Fill in the necessary conjunction *that, if, whether.***

1. Helen asked me \_\_\_ I could follow her to James's party the next week.
2. Carol said \_\_\_ she had got very tired and went to bed.
3. We hesitated \_\_\_ he did it or not.
4. I hope \_\_\_ I will meet John at the bus station.
5. You don't know \_\_\_ Ann will come soon or not.
6. He said \_\_\_ he was surprised at our arrival.
7. \_\_\_ Kate comes in time we will congratulate her.
8. Only you can say \_\_\_ it is possible or not to go there at once.
9. \_\_\_ Robert sees it he will agree to it.



5.

**Choose the correct conjunction.**

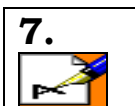
1. Bart went out \_\_\_ whistled loudly. (and; or; that)
2. \_\_\_ the rest of the group heard his words. (till; when; but)
3. There was nothing \_\_\_ to be done in this situation. (unless; else; or)
4. Frank felt \_\_\_ he were miles away from this place. (still; as if; than)
5. She was \_\_\_ here with us and in our minds. (yet; as well as; still)
6. Kitty said \_\_\_ Warner was late. (that; while; or)
7. Mr Green won't come back \_\_\_ you invite him yourself. (wherever; unless; nevertheless)
8. Mary is \_\_\_ clever \_\_\_ her elder sister. (though, as if, as ... as)
9. \_\_\_ he was tired he managed to make ham sandwiches for the whole family. (since; lest; although)
10. I haven't seen Walter \_\_\_ your birthday party. (since; unless; for)
11. Hamilton asked me \_\_\_ I had bought those shoes. (while; where; but)
12. John was sleeping \_\_\_ Ann was cooking. (before; provided; while)
13. Ralf refused to go with us \_\_\_ he was very tired. (till; because; and)
14. \_\_\_ Mike returned the book I started learning the rules. (when; after; wherever)



6.

**Finish the following sentences.**

1. He said that ...
2. They didn't know what to do, so ...
3. I asked John if ...
4. Nancy will return the money as soon as ...
5. Neither of us had any wish to go for a ride and so ...
6. I was about to leave when ...
7. He is older than ...
8. Dan was tired of standing and ...
9. Helen had done all the washing before ...
10. George was sitting while ...



7.

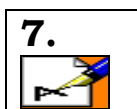
**Form the sentences. Follow the pattern.**

to wake up – to get up

The first thing I did when I woke up was to get up.

1. to come to the university – to go to the reading room
2. to come into the kitchen – to have breakfast
3. to come home – to have dinner
4. to finish dinner – to start doing my homework
5. to get to Lviv – to see my friend
6. to get up – to brush my teeth

7. to enter the bathroom – to wash my face
8. to come home – to write a letter
9. to see my cousin – to tell the news
10. to return home – to ask my sister about our aunt



**7.**

**Translate into English.**

1. Якщо ти ідеш, то ми подзвонимо мамі.
2. До театру пішли Том та Кевін.
3. Там не було навіть маленького шматочка хліба.
4. Я сказав, що прийду пізно і сестра погодилась.
5. Майкл хотів піти з нами, але передумав.
6. Том такий же високий, як і його батько.
7. Ні Дік, ні Анна не знали про твій приїзд.
8. Я пронесу квіти так швидко, як зможу.
9. Не тільки тато, але й бабуся дивляться цю програму.
10. Вони відвідали містя, де вони виростили.
11. Діана була там, в той час як містер Браун стояв на автобусній зупинці.
12. Кевін прийде, коли ти його покличеш.



**8.**

**Finish the following sentences.**

1. I like books where ...
2. I like films that ...
3. I like time when ...
4. I like articles where ...
5. I like magazines that ...
6. I like holidays when ...
7. I like newspapers that ...
8. I like stories where ...
9. I like news when ...
10. I like plays that ...

## ТЕМА 16: ЖИТТЯ МОЛОДІ

### Заняття 6

#### НАПИСАННЯ РЕЗЮМЕ



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### WRITING A RESUME/CV

What is a resume? What information should it include? Have you ever tried to write a resume? What kind of job were you applying for?

Today's employers often receive resumes from hundreds of job applicants, and they spend an average of two minutes reviewing each one. The more eye-catching your application materials, the better your chance of landing an interview. The resume gives the first impression of the applicant to the employer. It should be neat and well organized.

A resume should show an applicant's qualifications for a specific job. It should contain your name, address, and telephone number; an employment objective; educational and training data; and a list of previous work experience. The list should start with your present job or with your last job that shows qualifications for the work you want now.

All of this data should be listed in an easy-to-read form. If possible, all of the information should be on one page.

It is usually a good idea to attach the resume to the letter of application. Always send it with a cover letter; never send it alone. An applicant should bring additional copies of the resume to the interview.

The job applicant should always rewrite and revise the resume to fit the specific job that he or she is applying for. Ask several close friends and contacts to review your resume before sending it out.

Putting together an outstanding resume isn't an easy task – the key is to think strategically and continue working on it until you come up with the best product. With perseverance and attention to detail, you'll receive interview calls in no time.

#### Resume Worksheet

On a separate piece of paper prepare your own resume. List everything in easy-to-read form. Decide on a format you would like to use. Include the following information.

1. **Personal Data.** Your name, address, phone number.
2. **Objective/Position Applied for.** Write the kind of position you are looking for.
3. **Experience.** Names of jobs, places, dates, and descriptions of exactly what you did.
4. **Education.** List the schools you have attended. Include dates and subject areas you studied, starting with your most recent school.

5. **Other.** List any other information which you think might be helpful. Examples: special skills, hobbies, organizations, community service, languages you speak.
6. **References.** List names and addresses of two or three references, or write "References available on request".

## ? Answer the questions.

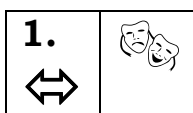
1. What's a résumé/CV?
2. How should it look like?
3. What is the most important information included in a résumé?
4. What does "easy-to-read" mean?
5. What shouldn't be included in a résumé?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою:**

Резюме/автобіографія, роботодавець, ціль, досвід, прикріпляти, заявковий лист, співбесіда, рекомендації на вимогу, містити в собі, кваліфікованість, навчання, досвід, зручний для читання, кандидат, перше враження, додатковий, наполегливість, увага до деталей, дуже швидко, інформація.

## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES

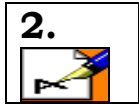


**1.**

**Read the following CV. Write your own CV.**

<b>CURRICULUM VITAE</b>	
Name	<b>Henry George Whitfield</b>
Address	22 Collier Lane Horsham Leeds LS3 6PT
Telephone	01532 27963
Date of birth	18 February 1974
<b>Education</b>	
1983 - 92	Southfield High School, Leeds
1993 - 96	Nottingham University BA (Hons) English and Sociology
Languages	Fluent French
Computing skills	Microsoft Word
<b>Work experience</b>	
April 1996 to present time	Working with disabled children in Botton Village, a community care centre near York

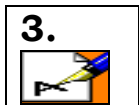
1994 - 95	Secretary of the university climbing club, led a team to the Pyrenees
July 1992 – May 1993	Lived in Paris. Worked as a porter in a children's hospital. Acquired excellent French language skills.
October 1990 – June 1992	Worked at weekends as an assistant in a chemist's shop.
<b>Interests</b>	Travelling, cinema, working with children, climbing



**2.**

**Complete the interview. Use the information from the CV.**

- I Where \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
H In Horsham near Leeds.  
I \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ to university?  
H Yes, I have. I \_\_\_\_\_ to Nottingham University from 1993 to 1996.  
I What subjects \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
H \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.  
I \_\_\_\_\_ any languages?  
H Yes, I do. I \_\_\_\_\_ fluently.  
I \_\_\_\_\_ you ever \_\_\_\_\_ in France?  
H Yes, I \_\_\_\_\_. I \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ in Paris for a year.  
I What kind of work \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ there?  
H I \_\_\_\_\_.  
I What \_\_\_\_\_ now?  
H I \_\_\_\_\_ near York.  
I How long \_\_\_\_\_ there?  
H Since \_\_\_\_\_ .



**3.**

**Complete the sentences. Use the information from the CV.**

- Henry \_\_\_\_\_ in 1974.
- He \_\_\_\_\_ in the village of Horsham near Leeds.
- He \_\_\_\_\_ English and Sociology at university.
- He \_\_\_\_\_ French when he \_\_\_\_\_ in Paris.
- He \_\_\_\_\_ with disabled children since April 1996.
- He \_\_\_\_\_ climbing and going to the cinema in his free time.
- When he was at school he \_\_\_\_\_ to work in a chemist's at weekends.

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**THE PREPOSITION**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**ПОВТОРЕННЯ ПРИЙМЕННИКІВ**

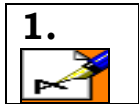
## AT, IN, ON

<i>прийменник</i>	<i>вживання</i>	<i>приклад</i>	<i>переклад</i>
<b>at</b>	поблизу (чого-небудь)	<b>at the wall</b> <b>at the bottom</b>	біля стени унизу
<b>at</b>	перебування у закладі	<b>at the theatre</b> <b>at the cinema</b> <b>at the swimming pool</b> <b>at the library</b> <b>at the office</b> <b>at the party</b> <b>at home</b> <b>at school</b>	у театрі у кінотеатрі у басейні у бібліотеці в офісі на вечірці вдома у школі
<b>at</b>	для означення адреси	<b>at 25 Green Street</b>	у будинку 25 на Грін Стріт
<b>in</b>	перебування в місті, країні	<b>in London</b> <b>in Ukraine</b>	у Лондоні в Україні
<b>in</b>	місцезнаходження чого-небудь у середині чого-небудь	<b>in the wood</b> <b>in the house</b> <b>in the office</b>  <b>in the car</b> <b>in the bag</b>	у лісі у домі в офісі (у приміщенні) у машині у сумці
<b>on</b>	місцезнаходження на поверхні	<b>on the ground</b> <b>on the floor</b> <b>on the shelf</b>	на землі на підлозі на полиці
<b>on</b>	вказує напрямку дії	put <b>on</b> the table	покласти на стіл
<b>on</b>	вживається зі сталими висловами	<b>on the left/right</b> <b>on horse/plane/ship</b> <b>on TV/radio</b> <b>on foot</b> <b>on holiday</b>	справа/зліва верхи/на літаку на ТВ/на радіо пішки на свята

<b>at</b>	указує на певний момент часу	<b>at four o'clock</b> <b>at midnight</b> <b>at lunch</b> <b>at Christmas/Easter</b>  <b>at present</b> <b>at the age of 22</b> <b>at the end</b>	о четвертій годині опівночі під час ланчу на Різдво/Великдень зараз у віці 22 років у кінці
<b>in</b>	указує на відрізок часу	<b>in the morning</b> <b>in September</b>	вранці у вересні



		<b>in</b> 2010 <b>in</b> the 21 <sup>st</sup> century	у 2010 році у XXI столітті
<b>in</b>	для опису дії, яка відбудеться через деякий час	<b>in</b> a few minutes <b>in</b> a year	через кілька хвилин через рік
<b>on</b>	з назвами днів тижня та датами	<b>on</b> Sunday <b>on</b> Christmas Day <b>on</b> my birthday	у неділю на свято Різдва на мій день народження

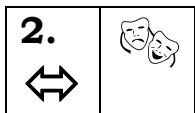


**1.**

Fill in the gaps with *in*, *on*, *at* and the words from the box.

the 1920s	1917	the 15 <sup>th</sup> century	about five minutes	the same time
Saturdays	night	the age of five	21 July 1969	the moment

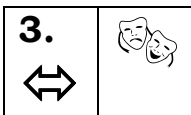
- Columbus discovered America in the \_\_\_\_\_.
- The first man landed on the moon \_\_\_\_\_.
- In Britain football matches are usually played \_\_\_\_\_.
- You can see the stars \_\_\_\_\_ if the sky is clear.
- In Britain children have to start school \_\_\_\_\_.
- Jazz became popular in the United States \_\_\_\_\_.
- It's difficult to listen when everyone is speaking \_\_\_\_\_.
- The Russian Revolution took place \_\_\_\_\_.
- Tom isn't here \_\_\_\_\_. He'll be back \_\_\_\_\_.



**2.**

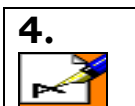
Fill in the gaps with the prepositions *in*, *on*, *at*.

- I learnt to drive \_\_\_\_ four weeks.
- The course begins \_\_\_\_ 7 January and ends ..... 10 March.
- I went to bed \_\_\_\_ midnight and got up \_\_\_\_ 6.30 the next morning.
- We travelled overnight to Paris and arrived \_\_\_\_ 5 o'clock \_\_\_\_ the morning.
- Mozart was born in Salzburg \_\_\_\_ 1756.
- Are you doing anything special \_\_\_\_ the week-end?
- Hurry up! We've got to go \_\_\_\_ five minutes.
- I haven't seen Ann for a few days. I last saw her \_\_\_\_ Tuesday.
- I'll phone you \_\_\_\_ Tuesday morning \_\_\_\_ about 10 o'clock, okay?
- I might not be at home \_\_\_\_ the morning. Can you phone \_\_\_\_ the afternoon instead?
- Tom's grandmother died \_\_\_\_ 1977 \_\_\_\_ the age of 79.
- Jack's, brother is an engineer but he's out of work \_\_\_\_ the moment.
- The price of electricity is going up \_\_\_\_ October.



**3. Fill in the gaps with the prepositions *in, on, at*.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Sunday afternoons I usually go for a walk in the country.
2. There are usually a lot of parties \_\_\_\_\_ New Year's Eve.
3. I like walking round the town \_\_\_\_\_ night. It's always so peaceful.
4. Do you fancy going to the cinema \_\_\_\_\_ Friday night?
5. Tom doesn't see his parents very often these days usually only \_\_\_\_\_ Christmas and sometimes \_\_\_\_\_ the summer for a few days.
6. I've been invited to a wedding \_\_\_\_\_ 14 February.
7. I'm just going out to do some shopping. I'll be back \_\_\_\_\_ half an hour.
8. Carol got married \_\_\_\_\_ 17, which is rather young to get married.
9. Ann works hard during the week, so she likes to relax \_\_\_\_\_ week-ends.
10. It was quite a short book and easy to read. I read it \_\_\_\_\_ a day.
11. The telephone and the doorbell rang \_\_\_\_\_ the same time.
12. Mary and Henry always go out for a meal \_\_\_\_\_ their wedding anniversary.
13. Mr Davis is 63. He'll be retiring from his job \_\_\_\_\_ two years' time.



**4. Fill in the gaps with the prepositions *in, on, at* and the words from the box.**

the front row	the front page of the newspaper	the right
the third floor	the west coast	the window
my way to work	the Swiss Alps	New York

1. The headquarters of the United Nations is \_\_\_\_\_.
2. In most countries people drive \_\_\_\_\_.
3. I usually buy a newspaper \_\_\_\_\_ in the morning.
4. Last year we had a lovely skiing holiday \_\_\_\_\_.
5. San Francisco is \_\_\_\_\_ of the United States.
6. She spends all day sitting \_\_\_\_\_ and watching what is happening outside.
7. I have to walk up a lot of stairs every day. My flat is \_\_\_\_\_ and there is no lift.
8. I read about the accident. There was a report \_\_\_\_\_.
9. We went to the theatre last night. We had seats \_\_\_\_\_.



**5. Fill in the gaps with the prepositions *in, on, at*.**

Turn left <b>at</b> the traffic lights	You'll find the cups <b>on</b> the top shelf.
--	---

1. It can be dangerous when children play football \_\_\_\_\_ the street.
2. I'll meet you \_\_\_\_\_ the corner (of the street) at 10 o'clock.
3. We got stuck in a traffic jam \_\_\_\_\_ the way to the airport.
4. There was an accident \_\_\_\_\_ the crossroads this morning.
5. Look at those beautiful horses \_\_\_\_\_ that field!
6. I can't find Tom \_\_\_\_\_ this photograph. Is he \_\_\_\_\_ it?

7. \_\_\_\_\_ the end of the street there is a path leading to the river.
8. I wouldn't like an office job. I couldn't spend the whole day sitting \_\_\_\_\_ a desk.
9. Do you take sugar \_\_\_\_\_ your coffee?
10. Ann's brother lives \_\_\_\_\_ a small village \_\_\_\_\_ the south coast of England.
11. You'll find the sports results \_\_\_\_\_ the back page of the newspaper.
12. Sue and Dave got married \_\_\_\_\_ Manchester four years ago.
13. Paris is \_\_\_\_\_ the river Seine.
14. Mr Boyle's office is \_\_\_\_\_ the first floor. When you come out of the lift, it's the third door \_\_\_\_\_ your left.
15. We normally use the front entrance to the building but there's another entrance \_\_\_\_\_ the back.
16. If you want to get away from modern life, you should go and live \_\_\_\_\_ a small island in the middle of the ocean.
17. The police are looking for the man who has a scar \_\_\_\_\_ his right cheek.
18. I wasn't sure whether I had come to the right flat because there was no name \_\_\_\_\_ the door

## ТЕМА 16: ЖИТТЯ МОЛОДІ

### Заняття 7

#### ІНТЕРВ'Ю ПРИ ПРИЙОМІ НА РОБОТУ



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### AT THE INTERVIEW

So you're going to have an interview for a job. Great! Now for the hard part. To do well on an interview you need to give it some thought first. Employers want to learn if you are the person they want, so you'll be asked a lot about yourself. Think about it now, and you'll be able to give clear answers:

What do I do well?	School activities? School subjects?
What are my good points?	Previous job?
Why would I like this job?	Part-time work?
Spare-time interests?	What do I like doing and why?
What is my family like?	What do I not like doing and why?

Write down your answers and go over them just before you go into the interview.

#### *Before the Interview*

1. Find out all you can about the company.
2. Find out the interviewer's name and office phone number.
3. Find out where the interview is.
4. Find out how to get there and how long it will take you to get there.
5. Make sure you know what the job involves.
6. Dress to look clean and neat.

#### *At The Interview*

1. Arrive early. Call ahead if you're delayed.
2. Try to smile and show confidence.
3. Ask questions and show interest in the job.
4. Be polite, listen carefully, and speak clearly.

#### *“Don'ts”*

1. Don't panic, even if asked by more than one person. (Breathe deeply and remember all your good points.)
2. Don't slouch or look bored. (Stand and sit straight; make eye contact.)
3. Don't smoke or chew gum.
4. Don't give one-word answer or say you don't care what you do.

#### AN INTERVIEW

**Interviewer:** Are you working?

**Mr. Guzman:** Yes, I am.

**Interviewer:** Exactly what do you do?

**Mr. Guzman:** I'm a mechanic. I work in a small auto shop with three mechanics and supervise all auto repairs in the shop. I have experience with both American and foreign cars.

**Interviewer:** How long have you been working there?

**Mr. Guzman:** For three years.

**Interviewer:** What other jobs have you had? And what did you do?

**Mr. Guzman:** I was a maintenance mechanic in a plastics factory. I repaired the production machinery. I also did all the general maintenance work and made all electrical repairs.

**Interviewer:** How long were you there?

**Mr. Guzman:** For about three years.

**Interviewer:** Tell me about your education and any special training you've had.

**Mr. Guzman:** I graduated from high school in Colombia in 1980. After high school I went to a university for one year and studied engineering. Now I'm studying English at Alemany Community College.

**Interviewer:** What other skills do you have?

**Mr. Guzman:** I can do general bookkeeping and billing.

**Interviewer:** Why do you want to change your job?

**Mr. Guzman:** The auto shop I work in is very small. There is little room for advancement.

**Interviewer:** What hours can you work?

**Mr. Guzman:** I prefer to work days, but I could work any hours.

## **? Answer the questions.**



1. What's an interview?
2. When do you usually have an interview?
3. What answers should you prepare in advance?
4. What is to be done before and at the interview?
5. What are the main "don'ts"?
6. Who is Mr. Guzman?
7. What was his previous job?
8. What experience has he got?
9. What were his duties and skills?
10. What are his future plans and expectations?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

Співбесіда, добре справлятися, вільний час, гарні риси, повторювати, дізнаватися, бути впевненим, охайний, зателефонувати заздалегідь, затримуватися, впевненість, глибоко дихати, завідувати/наглядати, технічне обслуговування, професійна підготовка, навички, професійний ріст.



## VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES

<b>1.</b> 	
--	---

**Discuss the question. Give your reasons.**



Which of the following would you prefer to do?

- Work for one company during your career.
- Work for several different companies.
- Work for yourself.

<b>2.</b> 	
--	---



**What should you do to get ahead in your career? Choose the four most important tips from the list below. Compare your ideas in a group and try to agree on a final choice.**

- Change companies often.
- Use charm with your superiors.
- Attend all meetings.
- Go to your company's social functions.
- Be energetic and enthusiastic at all times.
- Be the last to leave work every day.
- Find an experienced person to give you help and advice.
- Study for extra qualifications in your free time.

<b>3.</b> 	
--	---

**Rearrange the words in 1 to 9 to make questions from a job interview.**

- get you can I anything?
- details contact your confirm I could?
- can you software package use this?
- speak languages any other you can?
- about tell you job us your present more could?
- tell your current salary me you could?
- start when you can?
- would you as soon as possible your decision let us know?
- like coffee some more you would?

<b>4.</b> 	
--	---

**Match the questions in exercise 3 with the interviewee's answers below.**

- It's 43 thousand.
- Yes, I use it a lot in my current job.
- I can let you know next week.
- Thank you. A coffee, please.
- Yes, the address is the same, but my e-mail has changed.
- I'd love some. Thank you.
- Well, I'm currently responsible for European sales.
- Yes, I can speak French and Spanish.
- My notice period is two months.

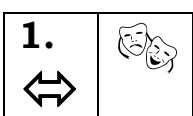


5.

Complete these sentences with the appropriate form (positive or negative) of *can*, *could* or *would*.

1. I \_\_\_\_ like to work overtime, even if the pay was very good.
2. I \_\_\_\_ speak any foreign languages when I was ten years old.
3. I \_\_\_\_ use a computer of course, but unfortunately I \_\_\_\_ use spreadsheets.  
It's something I really want to know.
4. If possible, I \_\_\_\_ like to work regular hours.
5. Five years ago, I \_\_\_\_ speak English at all.

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**THE PREPOSITION**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**ПОВТОРЕННЯ ПРИЙМЕННИКІВ**

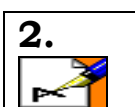


1.



Underline the correct prepositions.

1. Dave's bike is leaning *onto/against* the garage wall.
2. Where is Mum? – She's *in/on* the kitchen making an apple pie.
3. The new hotel is *opposite/along* Stanley Park.
4. Julie didn't recognise me. In fact, she walked straight *towards/past* me.
5. Do you know where Claire lives? – Yes, doesn't she live *near/along* the flower shop?
6. I hung the painting *over/up* our bed.
7. Harold sat *outside/next to* Mrs Medley at the dinner party.
8. The cat fell asleep *among/under* the dining room table.
9. The little boy hid from/behind a tree and waited for his friend to find him.
10. I'll meet you *towards/outside* the museum at 8 o'clock.
11. We walked *between/along* the deserted, sandy beach.
12. Why are you so tired? – Because I walked all the way *from/inside* the city centre.



2.

Choose the correct preposition.

1. I parked the car \_\_\_\_ the hospital and went inside. (under, in front of, towards)
2. There was a fallen tree \_\_\_\_ the road. (outside, against, across)
3. There's a river that runs \_\_\_\_ my village. (across, over, through)
4. \_\_\_\_ the trees was a charming little cottage. (in, along, among)
5. My house is \_\_\_\_ the bicycle shop and the post office.
6. What's \_\_\_\_ the box? – A diamond necklace. (on to, opposite, inside)
7. We live on the second floor, \_\_\_\_ the newsagent's. (above, on, in)
8. I walked all the way \_\_\_\_ the city centre to the harbour yesterday. (above, from, near)
9. We got \_\_\_\_ the train at Arlington Station. (above, off, down)

10. On our way \_\_\_\_\_ Joanne's house, we stopped and bought some flowers. (to, up, off)
11. The mother held out her hands and the baby walked \_\_\_\_\_ her. (below, towards, by)
12. At night I always keep a glass of water \_\_\_\_\_ me on my bedside table. (beside, under, across)

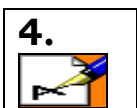


**3.**

Fill in the gaps with *at*, *in*, and *on* where necessary.

1	A: Don't forget that we are going to the rock festival _____ Thursday night. B: I would never forget the festival!
2	A: What time is the meeting? B: It's _____ 2.00 _____ the afternoon.
3	A: Let's go away _____ December. B: Good idea! Why don't we go on a skiing trip _____ the Christmas holidays? A: That's a terrific idea!
4	A: Guess what! Tom and Mary got engaged _____ last night. B: How wonderful! Have they set a day for their wedding? A: Yes, they are getting married _____ October.
5	A: When do the children have their Spanish lesson _____ this week? B: I have arranged for their tutor to come _____ Wednesday.
6	A: Mum, when was Grandpa born? B: He was born _____ May 25 <sup>th</sup> , 1947.
7	A: Are the Smiths going to come over for dinner _____ New Year's Eve? B: Yes, we are expecting them _____ the evening.
8	A: When did you learn to ride a bicycle? B: I think it was _____ 2003 when I was seven years old. I remember it was _____ a hot summer day.
9	A: When was the first automobile invented? B: It was invented _____ the 19 <sup>th</sup> century.
10	A: Why don't we meet _____ lunchtime _____ next Friday? B: I'm sorry, I can't. I have a dentist's appointment _____ that day.
11	A: Are you going away _____ August? B: Yes, we go away _____ every August.

**NOTE:** We never use *at*, *in* or *on* before **yesterday**, **next**, **this**, **tomorrow**, **last**, **every**. *E.g.* She's visiting her mother this Friday.



**4.**

Rewrite the sentences. Put the prepositions in the correct place.

- We can do cakes for ages without.
- The road was with covered snow and it was very slippery.
- The up kittens down jumped and looked very funny.



4. Tom lives in the hotel because his under house is repair.
5. The manuscripts to belonged old duke Wellington.
6. They told us they would over talk this problem.
7. My fridge is too old and now it is use of out.
8. Sally is always out pointed when she is late.
9. The representative of our firm went on there business.
10. They did this boring work day day after.
11. All the tourists looked the tourist guide at.
12. Ben's Granny after looks his children.
13. John is of fond mountaineering.
14. They went the hall of and out got on the bus.
15. The Greens are very proud their children of.
16. Kevin with was satisfied the results his exams of.
17. Wendy always to prays God three times a day.
18. The soldiers across ran the bridge singing.
19. Sally was invited her relatives by to spend her holidays in Warsaw.
20. I like when she tells me the birds about.



**5. Fill in the prepositions where necessary.**

in	in	to	between	with	of	into	to	from	of
by	with	out	at	to	to	in	to	on	

The English king Richard the Lion Heart was a tall and strong man. He was very proud \_\_\_ (1) his strength and often liked to show people how strong he was.

Once as he was riding \_\_\_ (2) horseback in the countryside he suddenly noticed that his horse had lost one of its shoes. Luckily, he was not far \_\_\_ (3) a little village and soon he found a blacksmith. "Give me a good horseshoe," he said \_\_\_ (4) the man. The blacksmith chose a horseshoe and gave it \_\_\_ (5) him. Richard took it \_\_\_ (6) his hands and broke it \_\_\_ (7) two. "This horseshoe is no good," he said \_\_\_ (8) blacksmith, "give me a better one." The blacksmith gave him another horseshoe but Richard broke it almost as easily as the first one.

The blacksmith was surprised \_\_\_ (9) it, but he did not say a word. He found a third horseshoe and offered it \_\_\_ (10) the king. This time Richard seemed to be satisfied \_\_\_ (11) it and ordered the smith to shoe his horse.

When the work was done, Richard offered the man a coin. The blacksmith took the coin, looked \_\_\_ (12) it, and, putting it \_\_\_ (13) his fingers, broke it in two. Now it was Richard's turn to be surprised. He took a larger coin \_\_\_ (14) of his pocket and handed it \_\_\_ (15) the blacksmith. The man broke it again \_\_\_ (16) the same ease, adding: "This coin is no good, give me a better one!" Richard smiled and, handing the man a gold coin, said: "Your horseshoes are rather expensive, my friend, but I am glad to have met a man who is as strong as I am. I should like to have you \_\_\_ (17) my army."

It is said that the blacksmith joined Richard's army and fought side \_\_\_ (18) side with the king \_\_\_ (19) many battles.

## ТЕМА 16: ЖИТТЯ МОЛОДІ

### Заняття 8

### ЯК ДОСЯГТИ УСПІХУ В РОБОТІ



Прочитайте та перекладіть текст українською мовою

#### TEN WAYS TO IMPROVE YOUR CAREER

**Ajilon Finance, a leading staffing and recruiting services firm, offers the following tips for getting ahead in your career.**

1). Make a list of your priorities and outline your tasks for the day. Write down your short- and long-term goals, evaluate your progress frequently and stay focused.

2). Are you really present? You may physically be at work, but are you there mentally?

3). Learn how to work through others. Delegating tasks is an important skill to master at any level.

4). Always look for opportunities to broaden your skills. For example, you can attend professional development seminars.

5). Socialise with colleagues. This will help you learn about what's happening in other departments.

6). Create your own goals. Determine where you want to be professionally and what skills you need to reach that goal.

7). Be comfortable with being uncomfortable. Accept challenges that force you to try something new.

8). Be clear about what you want. If you believe you deserve a promotion, ask for one.

9). Take time off and relax. Attending to your personal life and doing things that make you happy will help your performance at work.

10). Seek satisfaction. If you are disappointed with your current career, look for ways to transform your job into more of what you want. If this does not solve your problem, maybe it's time to look for a new position.

“If you follow this advice, you will significantly increase your opportunities to earn more money, get promoted sooner and move ahead faster,” says Mr Lebovits, President and Chief Operating Officer of Ajilon Finance.

*From Business Wire*

#### ? Answer the questions.

1. How ambitious are you?
2. Do you have a career plan? Where do you want to be in 10 years' time?
3. What helps when trying to move ahead in your career? Think about personal factors (ambition, motivation, etc.) and workplace factors (promotion opportunities, etc.)

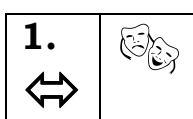
4. What practical advice could you give to someone who wants to get ahead in their career?



**Знайдіть еквіваленти слів у тексті англійською мовою**

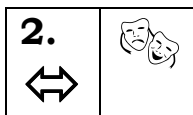
Поліпшувати, комплектувати (поповнювати), кадри (персонал), порада, робити успіхи, першочергові завдання, оцінювати, часто, слухна нагода, розширювати, відвідувати, колега, визначати (вирішувати), досягати цілі, виклик, заслугувати на підвищення, задоволення, заробляти гроші.

### VOCABULARY AND WORD COMBINATION EXERCISES

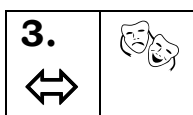


**Match the verbs (1-5) with the noun phrases (a-e) to form expressions from the article.**

1	to reach	a	a promotion
2	to get ahead	b	a skill
3	to evaluate	c	a goal
4	to deserve	d	in one's career
5	to master	e	one's progress



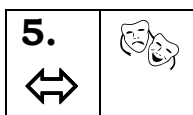
**In pairs, discuss which three of the ten tips in the article are the most important.**



**What qualities and skills should a good manager have? Choose the six most important from the list.**

*To be a good manager you need to:*

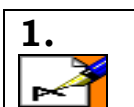
- |                               |                              |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. like people;               | 6. judge people's abilities; |
| 2. enjoy working with others; | 7. plan ahead;               |
| 3. give orders;               | 8. be good with numbers;     |
| 4. listen to others;          | 9. make good presentations;  |
| 5. make suggestions;          | 10. be persuasive.           |



**The phrases below all include the word *career*. Match them to their correct meanings. Use a good dictionary to help you.**

1	career move	a	chances to start/improve your career
2	career break	b	ideas you have for your future career
3	career plan	c	something you do in order to progress in your job
4	career opportunities	d	Period of time away from your job to, for example, look after your children

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**  
**THE PREPOSITION**  
**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВПРАВИ**  
**ПОВТОРЕННЯ ПРИЙМЕННИКІВ**

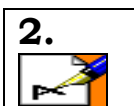


**1.**

Use the prepositions in the list below to complete the sentences.

<b>for</b>	<b>of</b>	<b>to</b>	<b>from</b>	<b>in</b>	<b>about</b>	<b>with</b>	<b>into</b>
------------	-----------	-----------	-------------	-----------	--------------	-------------	-------------

1. Michael is terrified \_\_\_ flying and hasn't travelled by plane for ten years.
2. Mr Peters was responsible \_\_\_ the accident and had to pay for all the repairs.
3. The lifeguard jumped into the pool and saved the little boy \_\_\_ drowning.
4. Mary apologised \_\_\_ Lucy \_\_\_ not being able to meet her for lunch.
5. John is interested \_\_\_ studying Law and is planning to attend a law school abroad.
6. "Excuse me. Could you please take a picture \_\_\_ me in front of Big Ben?" she asked.
7. I wonder how Sue is. I haven't heard \_\_\_ her since September.
8. Scientists who do research and find cures \_\_\_ diseases should be rewarded.
9. Melissa is very jealous \_\_\_ her little brother as he gets most of the attention.
10. Do you know where the post office is? – Yes. It's close \_\_\_ the school.
11. They forgot \_\_\_ their differences and became best friends once again.
12. Do you believe \_\_\_ ghosts? – Of course not. How ridiculous!
13. The train leaves \_\_\_ Luxembourg at 1.35.
14. The children woke up very early as they were very excited \_\_\_ going to the beach for the day.
15. "Did you hear that Don is getting married \_\_\_ Rachel?" he asked.
16. He lost control of the car and drove \_\_\_ a tree.
17. There is a need \_\_\_ more parks in the city.
18. "Where have you been? I've been waiting \_\_\_ you since two o'clock," she said.
19. Maria was so pleased \_\_\_ her children's progress at school that she bought them a treat.
20. One of the things France is famous \_\_\_ is its cuisine.

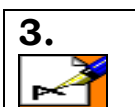


**2.**

Underline the correct word(s).

1. How rude *of/to* Frank to use Penny's car without asking her.
2. Look *after/at* that rainbow. Isn't it beautiful!
3. It was very kind *to/of* Mark to drive us to the airport.
4. Paula had a bad dream *about/of* monsters last night.
5. The mayor arrived *in/at* New York an hour ago.
6. What's the difference *between/from* an ocean and a sea?
7. I'm calling in connection *between/with* your advertisement in the Carlton Times.

8. "Did you hear of/about Tim and Helen? They're getting married next summer," said Bill.
9. Unfortunately, Tanya didn't agree *to/with* cook for the party, so will have to hire a caterer.
10. Mr Marcus is extremely generous *to/of* his friends.
11. My best friend almost died *in/of* a boating accident last year.
12. Stop shouting *at/to* me! I said I was sorry.
13. It is impolite *of/to* ask someone how much money they earn.
14. "I'm sorry *for/with* breaking your window, Mrs Brown," said Sam.
15. My sister was so angry that she threw a pillow *to/at* me.
16. Jonathan has invited all his friends *to/at* his birthday party next Saturday.
17. My father was furious *with/about* my brother for staying out so late.
18. The passengers were extremely angry *with/about* the cancellation of their flight.
19. Monica is a very sensitive person. She really cares *for/about* other people's feelings.
20. I was terribly annoyed *with/about* the hairdresser for cutting my hair so short.



**3. Choose the correct item.**

1. Joanne is so \_\_\_\_\_ drawing that she has decided to study Art at university.

- |           |                |            |
|-----------|----------------|------------|
| A) bad at | B) upset about | C) good at |
|-----------|----------------|------------|

2. Tommy was \_\_\_\_\_ school yesterday because he had a temperature.

- |                |                  |                   |
|----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| A) absent from | B) worried about | C) satisfied with |
|----------------|------------------|-------------------|

3. It is very \_\_\_\_\_ Larry to throw a surprise birthday party for Ann.

- |            |                     |                      |
|------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| A) nice of | B) optimistic about | C) disappointed with |
|------------|---------------------|----------------------|

4. Who did the police \_\_\_\_\_ robbing the corner shop?

- |                |               |                |
|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| A) complain to | B) warn about | C) charge with |
|----------------|---------------|----------------|

5. \_\_\_\_\_ the hurricane, all schools in the area were closed for three days.

- |                 |           |                       |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| A) according to | B) due to | C) in connection with |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------------------|

6. Amy saw an advertisement for a secretarial position and decided to \_\_\_\_\_ it.

- |              |           |              |
|--------------|-----------|--------------|
| A) apply for | B) aim at | C) answer to |
|--------------|-----------|--------------|

7. Mr Mattle was \_\_\_\_\_ his new assistant as she was extremely impolite to the customers.

- |               |                 |                   |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| A) bored with | B) furious with | C) satisfied with |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------------|

8. The criminal was \_\_\_\_\_ fifteen years in prison.

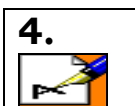
- |               |                 |              |
|---------------|-----------------|--------------|
| A) damaged to | B) sentenced to | C) agreed to |
|---------------|-----------------|--------------|

9. You shouldn't \_\_\_\_ breaking your CD player.

A) apologise to Leslie	B) rely on Leslie	C) blame Leslie for
------------------------	-------------------	---------------------

10. We ate at a wonderful restaurant which is quite \_\_\_\_ the locals.

A) keen on	B) popular with	C) nice to
------------	-----------------	------------



**4.**

**Fill in the gaps with the correct prepositions.**

- A: Do you know where the Johnsons live?  
B: Yes, they live \_\_\_\_ 102, Riley Street \_\_\_\_ the city centre. I think their apartment is \_\_\_\_ the sixth floor.
- A: Do you drive to work?  
B: No, I always go to work \_\_\_\_ foot but I return \_\_\_\_ taxi.
- A: The Greens must be away \_\_\_\_ holiday. The lights in their house have been off for days.  
B: Didn't I tell you that they went \_\_\_\_ a cruise but that they will be back \_\_\_\_ time for our dinner party next week?
- A: What do you like doing \_\_\_\_ your free time?  
B: I love reading plays \_\_\_\_ Shakespeare and sometimes I go window -shopping \_\_\_\_ town.
- A: How about going \_\_\_\_ a swim \_\_\_\_ the weekend?  
B: I'd rather go \_\_\_\_ a walk \_\_\_\_ the countryside.
- A: Did you know that Mary went to a dietician \_\_\_\_ help?  
B: Really?  
A: Yes. She was put \_\_\_\_ a diet and seems to have her weight \_\_\_\_ control now.
- A: When I was \_\_\_\_ the bus yesterday, I got really embarrassed.  
B: Why? What happened?  
A: I stepped on a woman's foot, \_\_\_\_ accident of course, and she started screaming at me.
- A: I heard \_\_\_\_ the radio that the bank near here was robbed this morning.  
B: Oh, really! I thought I heard sirens \_\_\_\_ the distance early this morning.



**5.**

**Use the prepositions in the list below to complete the sentences.**

<b>at</b>	<b>by</b>	<b>for</b>	<b>in</b>	<b>on</b>	<b>out of</b>	<b>from</b>	<b>into</b>	<b>to</b>
-----------	-----------	------------	-----------	-----------	---------------	-------------	-------------	-----------

- Let's meet \_\_\_\_ a drink at O'Malley's on Friday night.
- "Can I call you back tomorrow? I'm \_\_\_\_ hurry right now and don't have time to talk to you," she said.
- After the storm all the telephones in my neighbourhood were \_\_\_\_ of order and had to be repaired.
- Can I speak to Mr Malroy? – I'm afraid Mr Malroy is away \_\_\_\_ business. Would you like to leave a message?

5. \_\_\_ my horror, I noticed that the lock of the front door had been broken.
6. Customers can pay \_\_\_ cheque if they wish to.
7. I was half an hour late for my lesson this morning. – Did you apologise \_\_\_ your teacher?
8. During the earthquake, one of my most expensive vases broke \_\_\_ a thousand pieces.
9. \_\_\_ time to time she would stop whatever she was doing, look \_\_\_ the window and daydream.
10. Did you grow up in a city? – No, I didn't. I spent most of my childhood \_\_\_ a farm.

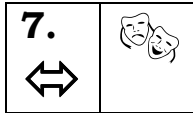


**6.**

**Underline the correct preposition.**

1. Jason accused Sam *of/about* breaking into his computer files.
2. If you are fed up *for/with* doing the housework, hire a cleaner.
3. What was Lillie so upset *at/about* this morning? – She almost had a car crash.
4. *To/With* our relief, we were evacuated from our home before the storm hit.
5. ‘Would you like to pay *in/on* cash or by credit card, Sir?’ asked the shop assistant.
6. Kate succeeded *to/in* winning the first prize for her science project on the solar system.
7. Mr Bradley complained to Carl’s mother *about/for her* son’s behaviour in class.
8. The local council has been trying to prevent people *from/of* dropping litter in the town’s streets.
9. *In/At* first, I thought she was arrogant, but then I realised she was just shy.
10. He has been playing that computer game all day. He is bored *at/with* it now.
11. Southern parts of the USA are constantly *under/in* threat of hurricanes.
12. One of the main reasons *for/about* the hole in the ozone layer is air pollution.
13. Where are you going *for/at* your holidays this year?
14. The audience was amazed *of/by* the magnificent voice of the opera singer.
15. ‘Can you please look at me when I am talking *about/to* you?’ she said.
16. Being an only child can have its advantages. *On/In* the other hand, it can be lonely at times.
17. ‘Do you think she’ll ever forgive me *for/of* telling Matt her secret?’ Paul asked.
18. ‘Is the cheapest way to send a parcel to Australia *on/by* airmail?’ she asked.
19. The employees got a rise because their boss was extremely satisfied *with/about* their work.
20. ‘Are you aware *about/of* the dangers of smoking?’ said Sarah.
21. I have a very good relationship *for/with* my colleagues.
22. *At/By* the time they got to the cinema, the film had already started.
23. The children are very fond *with/of* chocolate biscuits.
24. I met Mr Brown *in/by* chance in the lift.
25. There is a lot we can do to protect our rainforests *from/of* destruction.

26. She worked as a waitress *in/for* a while before going to university.  
 27. Spiders don't frighten me, but I am really scared *with/of* snakes.  
 28. I dialled the wrong number *by/on* mistake.  
 29. The antique shop was full *with/of* old pieces of furniture.  
 30. My brother and I have very few things *in/on* common.



**Match the columns.**

1	Does this red umbrella	a	that I always order takeaway food.
2	It took Mr Parks a while to	b	working long hours.
3	The project aims at finding ways	c	at the shopping centre this afternoon.
4	Being a doctor, one has to cope with	d	get accustomed to the fact that he had retired.
5	It's time we did something about	e	to help decrease noise pollution.
6	My parents prefer jazz music	f	crime in our neighbourhood.
7	Can I rely on you	g	belong to Chris?
8	We bumped into our French teacher	h	to congratulate me on the birth of my daughter.
9	My brother called me	i	to classical music.
10	I'm so hopeless at cooking	j	to have the order delivered by Tuesday?



**Додаток 1. СПИСОК НЕПРАВИЛЬНИХ ДІЄСЛІВ  
IRREGULAR VERBS**

<b>Infinitive</b>	<b>Past</b>	<b>Past Part.</b>	<b>Infinitive</b>	<b>Past</b>	<b>Past Part.</b>
be	was	been	have	had	had
bear	bore	born	hear	heard	heard
beat	beat	beaten	hide	hid	hidden
become	became	become	hit	hit	hit
begin	began	begun	hold	held	held
bite	bit	bitten	hurt	hurt	hurt
blow	blew	blown	keep	kept	kept
break	broke	broken	know	knew	known
bring	brought	brought	lay	laid	laid
build	built	built	lead	led	led
burn	burnt(ed)	burnt(ed)	learn	learnt(ed)	learnt(ed)
burst	burst	burst	leave	left	left
buy	bought	bought	lend	lent	lent
catch	caught	caught	let	let	let
choose	chose	chosen	lie	lay	lain
come	came	come	light	lit	lit
cost	cost	cost	lose	lost	lost
cut	cut	cut	make	made	made
deal	dealt	dealt	mean	meant	meant
dig	dug	dug	meet	met	met
do	did	done	pay	paid	paid
draw	drew	drawn	put	put	put
dream	dreamt(ed)	dreamt(ed)	read	read	read
drink	drank	drunk	ride	rode	ridden
drive	drove	driven	ring	rang	rung
eat	ate	eaten	rise	rose	risen
fall	fell	fallen	run	ran	run
feed	fed	fed	say	said	said
feel	felt	felt	see	saw	seen
fight	fought	fought	seek	sought	sought
find	found	found	sell	sold	sold
fly	flew	flown	send	sent	sent
forbid	forbade	forbidden	set	set	set
forget	forgot	forgotten	sew	sewed	sewn
forgive	forgave	forgiven	shake	shook	shaken
freeze	froze	frozen	shine	shone	shone
get	got	got	shoot	shot	shot
give	gave	given	show	showed	shown
go	went	gone	shut	shut	shut
grow	grew	grown	sing	sang	sung

hang	hung(ed)	hung(ed)	sit	sat	sat
sleep	slept	slept	swear	swore	sworn
smell	smelt(ed)	smelt(ed)	sweep	swept	swept
speak	spoke	spoken	swim	swam	swum
spell	spelt(ed)	spelt(ed)	take	took	taken
spend	spent	spent	teach	taught	taught
spill	spilt	spilt	tear	tore	torn
split	split	split	tell	told	told
spoil	spoilt(ed)	spoilt(ed)	think	thought	thought
spread	spread	spread	throw	threw	thrown
spring	sprang	sprung	understand	understood	understood
stand	stood	stood	wake	woke	woken
steal	stole	stolen	wear	wore	worn
stick	stuck	stuck	win	win	won
sting	stung	stung	write	wrote	written
strike	struck	struck			

**Додаток 2. СПИСОК ДІЄСЛІВ, ПРИКМЕТНИКІВ ТА ІМЕННИКІВ З  
ПРИЙМЕННИКАМИ**

**VERBS, ADJECTIVES, NOUNS WITH PREPOSITIONS**

<b>A</b>	absent from (adj) according to (prep) accuse sb of (v) accustomed to (adj) advantage of (n) (but: there is an advantage in) advice on (n) afraid of (adj) agree to/on sth (v) agree with sb (v)	aim at (v) amazed at/by (adj) angry about sth (adj) angry with sb for doing sth (adj) annoyed about sth (adj) annoyed with sb for doing sth (adj) answer to (n) apologise to sb for sth(v) apply for sth (v)	arrest sb for sth (v) arrive at (a small place) (v) arrive in (a town) (v) ashamed of (adj) ask for (v) (but: ask sb a question) astonished at/by (adj) attitude to/towards (n) aware of (adj)
<b>B</b>	bad at (adj) begin with (v) believe in (v) belong to (v)	blame sb for sth (v) blame sth on sb (v) (someone is) to blame for sth (v)	bored with (adj) borrow sth from sb (v) brilliant at (adj) bump into (v)
<b>C</b>	capable of (adj) care about (v) care for sb/sth (v) (take) care of (n) cause of (n) charge sb with (v) cheque for (n) clever of you to (adj) close to (adj)	collide with (v) communicate with (v) complain to sb about sth/sb (v) concentrate on (v) concerned about sth (adj) congratulate sb on sth (v) connection between (n) (but: in connection with)	consist of (v) contact between (n) (but: in contact with) cope with (v) crash into (v) crowded with (adj) cruel to (adj) cure for (n) cut into small pieces

		conscious of (adj)	(v)
<b>D</b>	damage to (n) decide on (v) decrease in (n) delighted with (adj) demand for (n) depend (on)	die of (v) die in an accident (v) difference between (n) different from/to (adj) disadvantage of (n) disappointed with (adj)	divide into (v) do sth about (v) dream about (v) dream of (v) (=imagine) drive into (v) due to (phrasal prep)
<b>E</b>	engaged to sb (adj) envious of (adj)	excellent at (adj) excited about (adj)	explain sth to sb (v)
<b>F</b>	fall in (n) famous for (adj) fed up with (adj) fight for (v) fond of (adj)	forget about (v) forgive sb for (v) (un)friendly to (adj) frightened of (adj)	full of (adj) furious about sth (adj) furious with sb for doing sth (adj)
<b>G</b>	generous of sb (to do sth) (adj) generous to sb (adj)	glance at (v) good at (adj)	(be) good to sb (adj) good of sb (to do sth) (adj)
<b>H</b>	happen to (v) hear about (v)=be told	hear from (v)=receive a letter	hear of (v)=learn that sb or sth exists hopeless at (adj)
<b>I</b>	impressed by/with (adj) incapable of (adj) increase in (n)	insist on (v) intelligent of sb (to do sth) (adj)	interested in (adj) invitation to (n) invite sb to (v)
<b>J</b>	jealous of (adj)		
<b>K</b>	keen on sth (adj)	kind of sb (to do sth) (adj)	kind to (adj) key to (n)
<b>L</b>	laugh at (v) leave for (v) listen to (v)	live on (v) look after=take care of look at /have a look at(v)	look for=search for
<b>M</b>	married to (adj)	mean of sb (to do sth)	mean to (adj)
<b>N</b>	need for (n)	nice of sb (to do sth)(adj)	nice to (adj)
<b>O</b>	optimistic about (adj)		
<b>P</b>	pay for (v) photograph of (n) picture of (n) (un)pleasant to (adj) pleased with (adj) point at (v)	(im)polite of sb (to do sth) (adj) (im)polite to (adj) popular with (adj) prefer sth to sth else (v) prevent sb from (v)	protect against/from proud of (adj) provide sb with (v) put pressure on sb (exp)
<b>R</b>	reaction to (n) reason for (n) receive from (v) regard as (v) relationship between(n)	a good relationship with rely on (v) remind sb of/about (v) reply to (n/v) responsible for (adj)	rise in (n) rude of sb (to do sth) rude to (adj) run into (phr v)

<b>S</b>	satisfied with (adj) save sb from (v) scares of (adj) search for (v/n) sensible of sb (to do sth) (adj) sentence sb to (v) shocked at/by (adj) short of (adj) shout at (v)	shout to sb (v) silly of sb to do sth (adj) similar to (adj) smile at (v) solution to (n) sorry about (adj)=sorry for sb sorry for doing sth (adj) speak to (v) spend money on sth (v)	spend time doing sth split into (v) stare at (v) stupid of sb (to do sth) succeed in (v) suffer from (v) surprised at/by (adj) surrounded by (adj) suspicious of (adj)
<b>T</b>	talk to (v) terrified of (adj) think about/of (v)	throw at (v) throw to (v) tired of (adj)	top of sth (n) translate from ... into turn sth into sth
<b>U</b>	unreasonable of sb to do sth (adj)	upset about (adj)	
<b>W</b>	wait for (v) warn sb not to do sth	warn sb against/about/of (v)	worried about (adj) write to sb (v)

<b>At</b>	at the bottom of at first	at least at the weekend	at 4, Rose St.
<b>By</b>	by accident by bus/train/plane (but: on a/the bus/train; in a taxi/car/plane)	by chance by cheque by mistake by post/airmail	by Rembrandt by Shakespeare by the time
<b>For</b>	for breakfast/lunch for a drink for fun=for amusement	for help (go to a place) for a holiday/my holiday(s)	for a swim for a walk for a while
<b>From</b>	from time to time	from now on	from that day on
<b>In</b>	in agony in an armchair in cash in the (city) centre in the/a city in common	in the countryside in disbelief in the distance in one's free time in the fresh air in a hurry	in love (with) in one's opinion in other words in power in time
<b>Into</b>	into pieces		
<b>On</b>	on business on the (west) coast on a(n) cruise/excursion/tour on a diet on an expedition	on a farm (in a field) on fire on the (4 <sup>th</sup> ) floor (of) on foot on the other hand on holiday	on page ... on the phone on the radio/TV on the right/left on strike on a trip
<b>Out of</b>	out of control	out of date	out of order
<b>To</b>	to one's relief	to one's horror	
<b>Under</b>	under control	under repair	under threat

## ЛІТЕРАТУРА

1. Коржова О.М.,Робак О.О.,Білан М.Б. Практичний курс з вивчення іноземної мови(військово-спеціальної мовної підготовки)для курсантів (студентів) 2 курсу (англійська мова), Київ, 2006
2. Верба Л.Г., Верба Г.В. Граматика сучасної англійської мови. Посібник. – К.: Логос, 2009.
3. Гужва Т.Н. Английский язык. Разговорные темы. Ч. 1, Харків, Фоліо, 2006.
4. Гужва Т.Н. Reasons to Speak English, Workbook Part I, Torsing publishing house, 2006.
5. Гужва Т.Н. Reasons to Speak English, Workbook Part II, Torsing publishing house, 2006.
6. Gusak T. Modern English Grammar in Practice, Kyiv, 2004.
7. Барановська Т.В., Граматика англійської мови, збірник вправ, К.: Логос, 2008.
8. Murphy, Raymond Essential Grammar in Use. – Cambridge University Press, 2009.
9. English 7, 10, 23/2005, Издательский дом Первое сентября
10. English 13, 15, 17/2006, Издательский дом Первое сентября
11. English 2, 3/2004, Издательский дом Первое сентября
12. “Move Ahead” Student’s Book 3 MACMILLAN 2002
13. “Enterprise” 2 Workbook . - Express Publishing, 1999.
14. “Enterprise” 2 Coursebook, Express Publishing
15. “Britain in Brief” Москва, изд. Лист,1998
16. ”New Headway” Intermediate Workbook, Oxford University Press, 1996
17. “Market Leader” Pre-Intermediate Business English Course Book, Pearson-Longman, 2008
18. Kornejeva E.A., Vagramova N.V., Charekova E.P. English in Practice, Л.: Просвещение, 1979.
19. Kuzmichyova T.N., Ivanova L.L., Matyushkina-Gerke T.I. Practical Grammar in Patterns, Higher School Publishing House, 1972.
20. Klementyeva T., Tenses in English Grammar, М., Айрис пресс, 2008.
21. Рудь С.В., Ходаковська, Англійська мова, схеми і таблиці, Харків, Весна, 2010.
22. English Learner’s Digest, 2001 April, №7.
23. English Learner’s Digest, 1997 August, №15.

# ДЛЯ НОТАТОК

---

Навчальне видання

**АНОХІНА** Галина Петрівна

**ПРАКТИЧНИЙ КУРС З ВИВЧЕННЯ ІНОЗЕМНОЇ МОВИ  
(ВІЙСЬКОВО-СПЕЦІАЛЬНОЇ МОВНОЇ ПІДГОТОВКИ)  
ДЛЯ КУРСАНТІВ (СТУДЕНТІВ) 2 КУРСУ**

**II семестр**

**(англійська мова)**

Навчальний посібник

Редактор *М.Б. Білан*

Коректор *В.А. Макаревич*

Комп'ютерне складання і верстання *Г.П. Анохіна*

Підписано до друку 23.02.2006.

Формат 60x84<sup>1</sup>/<sub>16</sub>. Папір офсетний. Гарнітура «Тип Тайме».

Обл.-вид. арк. 14,03. Ум.-друк. арк. 16,39. Наклад 100 прим. Зам. № 863.

**Видавничий Дім Дмитра Бураго**

Свідоцтво про внесення до Державного реєстру ДК № 2212 від 13.06.2005 р.

01054, м. Київ, вул. О. Гончара, 52, оф. 15

тел./факс: (044) 238-64-47; 238-64-49

e-mail: burago@graffiti.kiev.ua